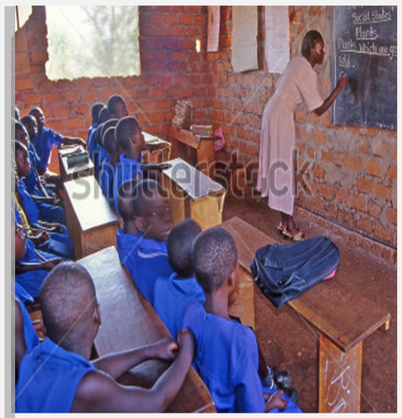
UGANDA NATIONAL HOUSEHOLD SURVEY 2012/13

UGANDA BUREAU OF STATISTICS

THE REPUBLIC OF UGANDA








Uganda National Household Survey

2012/2013

This report presents findings from the Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS) undertaken by the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS).

Additional information about the Survey may be obtained from the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS), Plot 9 Colville Street, P.O. Box 7186, Kampala, Uganda; Telephone: (256-414) 706000 Fax: (256-414) 237553/230370; E-mail: ubos@ubos.org; Internet: www.ubos.org.

Recommended citation:

Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS). 2014. Uganda National Household Survey 2012/2013. Kampala Uganda; UBOS.

PREFACE

The Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS) 2012/13 is the latest in a series of household surveys that Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) has undertaken. The survey collected information on socio-economic characteristics at both household and community levels. The main objective of the survey was to collect high quality data on demographic and socio-economic characteristics of households for monitoring development performance of key indicators in the various sectors.

The UNHS 2012/13 comprised of four modules namely: the Socio-Economic, Labour Force, Community, and Market price modules. This report presents the major findings based on the Socio-economic, Labour Force and Community modules. It also provides information on trends of several indicators over time. Indicators on population characteristics, education, health, household expenditure and poverty, food security, income and loans, gender and vulnerable groups among others; have been presented at national, rural-urban, regional and sub-regional levels. The survey collected much more information besides what has been included in this report; which is useful for informing policy formulation and overall development planning. The UBOS calls upon all stakeholders to utilise the wealth of available data collected over the years to undertake in-depth analysis so as to better inform future policy debate. The report can be accessed on the UBOS website while the data can be obtained by request through the email address ubos@ubos.org.

We are grateful to the Government of Uganda for the financial assistance that enabled the survey to take place. We would also like to acknowledge the technical input provided by the Economic Policy Research Centre (EPRC) during the data analysis phase. Our gratitude is extended to all the field staff who worked hard to successfully implement the data collection phase of the survey; and to the survey respondents who relentlessly continue to provide the information on which this report is based. Many thanks go to the Local Governments for the wholehearted support rendered during data collection. We are greatly indebted to you all for the invaluable cooperation.

Ben Paul Mungyereza

Executive Director **May 2014**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

LIST OF ACRONYMS

ASCII	American Standard Code for Information Interchange
BP	Blood Pressure
CD4	Cluster of Differentiation 4
CPAE	Consumption Per Adult Equivalent
CVs	Coefficients of Variations
DEC	Dietary Energy Consumption
EA	Enumeration Area
EAP	Economically Active Population
EPR	Employment to Population Ratio
EPRC	Economic Policy Research Centre
ERT	Energy for Rural Transformation
FAL	Functional Adult Literacy
FAO	Food Agriculture Organisation
GER	Gross Enrolment Ratio
GoU	Government of Uganda
GPI	Gender Parity Index
HC	Health Center
HHs	Households
HSSIP	Health Sector Strategic Investment Plan
HSSP	Health Sector Strategic Plan
ICPD	International Conference on Population and Development
ICR	Intelligent Character Recognition
IFPRI	International Food Policy Research Institute
ILO	Internal Labour Organization
LC I	Local Council I
LFPR	Labour Force Participation Rate
LGs	Local Governments
MDAs	Ministries Departments and Agencies
MDGs	Millennium Development Goals
MoES	Ministry of Education and Sports
MoH	Ministry of Health
NAADS	National Agricultural Advisory Services
NCDs	Non-communicable diseases
NDP	National Development Plan
NEA	Not Economically Active
NER	Net Enrolment Ratio
NGOs	Non-Governmental Organisations
NHP	National Health Policy

NSDS	National Service Delivery Survey
OCR	Optical Character Recognition
PEAP	Poverty Eradication Action Plan
PHC	Population and Housing Census
PLE	Primary Leaving Examinations
PMA	Plan for Modernization of Agriculture
PPS	Probability Proportional to Size
SE	Sampling Errors
SNA	Systems of National Accounts
STATA	Statistical Analysis Software
TFR	Total Fertility Rate
UACE	Uganda Advanced Certificate of Education
UBOS	Uganda Bureau of Statistics
UCE	Uganda Certificate of Education
UDHS	Uganda Demographic Health Survey
UgShs	Uganda Shillings
UNAP	Uganda Nutrition Action Plan 2011
UNHS	Uganda National Household Survey
UNICEF	United Nations International Children's Fund
UNPS	Uganda National Panel Survey

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The demand for and use of statistical information for evidence-based policy and decision making has transcended the margins of administrative boundaries to cover household activities and behavior. Monitoring changes at household level through household surveys has, therefore, become more important now than ever before. The Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) has been conducting an integrated household survey, popularly known as Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS) every other year since the late 1980s. Through the UNHS, Uganda has a very rich household time series data covering almost one and half decades. The data have been the main source of statistical information for monitoring poverty levels, trends and related welfare issues. The UNHS 2012/13 covered all the 112 districts in Uganda. Field data collection was spread over a 12-month period from June 2012 to June 2013 to take care of seasonality factors and also enable comparability with previous surveys. A total of 7500 households scientifically selected countrywide were covered. The Survey was comprehensive and had four modules, namely; Socio-economic, Labour Force, Community and Price modules.

Population Characteristics

Uganda's population was estimated at about 34 million, about half of it aged below 15 years with slightly more females than males. The number of households has been increasing over the survey periods and the majority live in the rural areas (77%).There has been an increase in the proportion of population living in urban areas from 15 percent in 2009/10 to 23 percent. This may be partly attributed to the creation of new districts (from 80 to 112) which have resulted in gazetting many new administrative areas into Town councils and Town Boards. The dependency ratio for Uganda was estimated at 119. This ratio is highest in rural areas 129 compared to urban areas 91. Across sub-regions, Northern and East Central have a very high dependence ratio of 134 while Kampala has the lowest at 61.

Education

Slightly over seven in ten persons aged 10 years and above (71%) were able to read with understanding and write meaningfully in a given language. There was a slight drop in the literacy rate by 2 percentage points between the 2009/10 and 2012/13 Surveys. Eighteen percent of persons aged 15 years and above lacked formal education, while eight percent of the school going age of 6-24 years had never attended school. Total primary school

enrolment was estimated at 10.4 million pupils compared to 8.7 million in the 2009/10 Survey. Secondary school enrolment was estimated at 1.9 million students. The Gross Enrolment Ratio (GER) was estimated as 129 percent with the Eastern Region having the highest GER (138 percent). Seventy seven percent of the persons attending day primary school travelled less than 3 kilometers to school. Compared to 2009/10, there was a percentage increase from 73 to 77 in the persons attending school within a radius of 3 kilometers from their homes.

Labour

The working age population (14 to 64 years) was estimated at 16.4 million of which 82 percent were working. The size of the working population was 13.9 million, but the size of the employed population was 7.9 million. Three quarters of the working population had either no formal schooling or primary level education. Most of the working population was engaged in agriculture, forestry and fishing (72%), the proportion being higher for females (77%) than males (67%). Working individuals usually spent an average of 41 hours a week on economic activities and another 30 hours a week on care labour activities. Overall, persons in paid employment earned a median monthly income of UgShs110,000. Overall, about 6 million (43%) of working persons were in subsistence production. The proportion was higher for females (49%) than males (37%). About 814,000 persons aged 14-64 years and above were classified as unemployed which corresponds to an unemployment rate of about nine percent.

Health

Over the last 7 years respiratory infection (25%), malaria/fever (20%) have been the most prevalent symptoms reported by persons that fell sick during the period of 30 days prior to the date of interview followed by severe headache (10%). On the overall, the prevalence of Non-Communicable Diseases like diabetes, high blood pressure and heart disease has reduced from nine percent in 2009/10 to six percent in 2012/13. Majority of those who sought for health care first visited private hospital/clinic and Government health centres (37% and 35% respectively). The share of the population using Government health centers remains higher in rural areas (39%) than in urban areas (22%) while the reverse is true for Government hospitals. Thirty five percent of Government health centers visited by persons who fell sick are within a radius of 5 Km from the population. Four in every ten persons (42%) that did not seek treatment indicated illness mild as the main reason for not consulting. The nominal monthly household expenditure on health has reduced by about Uganda Shillings 4,000. Only

four percent of tobacco users have stopped using it. About four in every ten (39%) health facilities (public and private) reporting in the last two months prior to the survey reported “no stock-out” in any of the 6 tracer medicines during that period. Health worker absenteeism is twice as likely to occur in the Government facilities compared to the Non-Government facilities (30% and 15% respectively).

Household Expenditure

Uganda’s average household monthly expenditure in real terms, increased slightly from UgShs 232,700 in 2009/10 to UgShs 244,400 in 2012/13, representing a 5.0 percent increase during the period. Based on the 2012/13 Survey data, it is estimated that 19.7 percent of Ugandans are poor, corresponding to nearly 6.7 million persons, thus the percentage of the people living in absolute poverty declined by 4.8 percentage points from 24.5 percent reported in 2009/10. The overall decline is statistically significant as was the case between the 2005/06 and 2009/2010 survey periods.

Income, Loans and Assets

Forty two percent of households mainly earned their living from subsistence farming while 24 percent earned it from wage employment. The proportion of adults aged 18 years and above who applied for a loan increased from 17 percent in 2009/10 to 22 percent in 2012/13. Overall, people largely applied for loans for use as working capital (22%). People borrowing for payment of educational expenses slightly increased from 16 percent in 2009/10 to 19 percent. Television ownership remained low at 10 percent in almost all sub-regions with the exception of Kampala with 66 percent; while ownership of mobile phones stood was 60 percent.

Food Security

Analysis of the food security levels of a household give an indication of the level of vulnerability in terms of its poverty status, location and access to essential amenities among others. The findings revealed that the prevalence of food poverty was estimated at two percent while food energy deficiency was 38 percent. In terms of where the food insecure are, the most food insecure region of the country is the Northern followed by the Eastern region with the lowest levels of dietary energy consumption (1,999 and 2011 kcal/person/day respectively). Further analysis by sub-regions reveals that households in the North-East (1794 kcal/person/day) followed by Mid-North (1957 kcal/person/day) and Eastern (1990 kcal/person/day) were the most food insecure. While the Northern and the Eastern regions

lagged behind on caloric consumption, the Eastern and Western regions had the poorest dietary diversity; with the proportion of dietary energy consumed from staple foods (cereals and tubers) at over70 percent while all the other food groups had an almost negligible role in the diet of households in the Eastern and Western regions. Such a situation is probably related to the high presence of subsistence farmers who depend on their harvest and have little additional income to buy food. Similarly, although there is no remarkable gap between the rural and the urban population in terms of dietary energy consumption, rural households' diet was less diversified. The link between food consumption patterns and months of the year revealed fluctuations in the sources of food depending on the season. Across all regions, the peaks in food consumption from own-production corresponded to the end of the respective harvest seasons, with a few notable exceptions.

Housing Conditions and Energy Use

Overall, 77 percent of households in Uganda lived in owner occupied dwellings. The majority of households in rural areas were living in owner occupied dwellings (88%) while in urban areas it was 48 percent. In Uganda, 68 percent of household dwellings were iron sheet roofed while 32 percent had thatched roofs. In rural areas more than two thirds of households (68%) used 'Tadooba' (canister wick-lamp) for lighting compared to about one third in urban areas (32%). Firewood and charcoal combined constitute the main fuel for cooking for 96 percent of the households. In Uganda, 83 percent of households used pit latrines, while only two percent used flush toilets. Eighty six percent of households do not have hand washing facilities.

Gender

The 2012/13 survey findings showed that, 38 percent of female and 12 percent of male headed households had no formal education. The findings further indicate that in the dimensions of economic gender inequality, women earned less than men in the formal work sector. Women were less likely to participate in formal work but participated more in the household sector. Seventy eight percent of the household members who reported falling sick were taken care of by adult female as opposed to the male adults with only 10 percent. Overall, slightly above 10 percent of the children below eighteen years had a birth certificate regardless whether long or short.

Vulnerable Groups

Orphan hood in Uganda have been slightly on the decrease across the three survey periods from 15 percent in 2005/06 to 11 percent in 2012/13. Orphanhood in female headed households was at 25 percent compared to male headed households at only six percent. The death of a father has been a major explanatory factor for orphan hood for the different background characteristics compared to death of mother or both parents. Out of 7.2 million households in the country, 1.1 million had at least an orphan constituting about 16 percent of all households. Overall 40 percent of the children aged 5-15 years were part of the working population. Close to half of the old person (48%) never been to school and these were predominantly females (68%) compared to their male counterparts (26%). The majority of the widows (82%) were household heads implying they were major decisions takers in the household, and probably playing a lead role as well in looking after other household members.

Service Delivery, Governance and ICT

In about one third of the communities (31%), there existed at least one Government Primary School while nine percent of communities in Uganda had Government health facilities within their communities. Overall, 22 percent of communities in Uganda had access to agricultural extension workers within their communities. Only four percent of communities in Uganda had bank/financial institution within the communities. Kampala had the highest proportion of communities with improved sources of water (64%). Western region had the highest proportion of registered voters (89%), while Kampala district had the least (76%).

CHAPTER ONE

INTRODUCTION

1.0 Overview

Household surveys have been an important source of information for monitoring outcome and impact indicators of international and national development frameworks. Monitoring the performance and outcomes of several interventions is critical to the evaluation of progress made and challenges that require remedies. Since 1989, the Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS) has conducted large-scale surveys that have nationwide coverage.

The 2012/13 Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS) is the fifth in the series of household surveys conducted by UBOS since 1999. The survey collected socio-economic data required for measurement of human development and monitoring social goals with particular focus on the measurement of poverty for the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) and the National Development Plan (NDP) among other frameworks.

1.1 Survey Objectives

The main objective of the survey was to collect high quality and timely data on demographic, social and economic characteristics of the household population to monitor international and national development frameworks.

The specific objectives of the survey were to:

1. Provide information on selected socio-economic characteristics of the population including their economic activity status among others.
2. Meet data needs of key users including; Ministries Departments and Agencies (MDAs) of Government as well as other collaborating Institutions like Economic Policy Research Centre (EPRC); Development Partners and the Non-Governmental Organisation (NGO) community among others.
3. Generate and build social and economic indicators required to monitor the progress made towards social and economic development goals of the country; and
4. To generate socio-economic data to support further research.

1.2 Scope and Coverage

The 2012/13 UNHS covered all the 112 districts in Uganda. Field data collection was spread over a 12-month period to take care of seasonality factors and also to enable comparability with previous surveys. The sample of Enumeration Areas (EAs) was spread in equal proportion for each quarter of the year across the districts. Four modules were administered which included the Socio-economic, Labour Force, Community and Market price modules. In addition, a Market Survey module was administered mainly to collect standard prices of goods and commodities usually consumed in the households. The details of each of the modules are highlighted below:

1. The Socio-economic module covered household characteristics which include: housing conditions, household assets, incomes, loans, household expenditure, welfare indicators, cultural participation of household members and non-crop farming enterprises. The module also covered individual characteristics of household members namely education, literacy, health status and health seeking behavior of household members.
2. The Labour force module focused on data that is used to estimate the total labour force as well as derive other labour related indicators. The questionnaire focused on the activity status of persons aged five years and above, unemployment and those not in the labour force; employment; hours of work, earnings and care labour activities.
3. The Community Survey module focused on information about the general characteristics of the community (LC I); access to community facilities; community services and other amenities; economic infrastructure; agriculture and markets; education and health infrastructure.
4. The Market price module was undertaken to provide standard equivalents of non-standard units through weighing items sold in markets. This entailed visiting some markets in the sampled Enumeration Areas (EAs) and weighing the various items being sold. In cases where there was no market/ trading centre, the market frequented most by the residents of the sampled EA would be visited and measurements taken. Different local prices and their non-standard units which in many cases are used in selling various items were collected in this module. Since the price and units of measurement for different items vary across regions and in some cases across districts, they were measured and an equivalent in standard units recorded.

1.3 Survey Design

The 2012/13 UNHS sample was designed to allow for reliable estimation of key indicators at the national, rural-urban, regions levels and separately for 10 sub-regions. A two-stage stratified sampling design was used. At the first stage, Enumeration Areas (EAs) were grouped by districts and rural-urban location, then drawn using Probability Proportional to Size (PPS). At the second stage, households which are the Ultimate Sampling Units were drawn using Systematic Random Sampling.

A total of 750 EAs were selected using the 2012 Uganda Population and Housing Census Mapping Frame. These EAs were distributed to the 10 sub-regions in equal proportions with consideration of the rural-urban domains. The 10 sub-regions stratified on the basis of common socio-demographic characteristics were as follows:

1. Kampala (comprising of the entire Kampala City Council Authority (KCCA));
2. Central I (Kalangala, Masaka, Mpigi, Rakai, Sembabule, Wakiso, Lyantonde, Bukomansimbi, Butambala, Gomba, Kalungu and Lwengo);
3. Central II (Kiboga, Luwero, Mubende, Mukono, Nakasongola, Kayunga, Mityana, Nakaseke, Buikwe, Buvuma and Kyankwanzi);
4. East Central (Bugiri, Iganga, Jinja, Kamuli, Mayuge, Kaliro, Namutumba, Buyende and Luuka);
5. Eastern (Busia, Kapchorwa, Katakwi, Kumi, Mbale, Pallisa, Soroti, Tororo, Kaberamaido, Sironko, Amuria, Budaka, Bududa, Bukedea, Bukwo, Butaleja, Manafwa, Bulambuli, Kibuku, Kween, Namayingo, Ngora and Serere);
6. Mid-Northern (Apac, Gulu, Kitgum, Lira, Pader, Amolatar, Amuru, Dokolo, Oyam, Agago, Alebtong, Kole, Lamwo, Nwoya and Otuke);
7. North-East (comprising the districts of Kotido, Moroto, Nakapiripirit, Abim, Kaabong, Amudat and Napak);
8. West-Nile (comprising the districts of Adjumani, Arua, Moyo, Nebbi, Yumbe, Koboko, Maracha and Zombo);
9. Mid-Western (comprising the districts of Bundibugyo, Hoima, Kabarole, Kasese, Kibaale, Masindi, Kamwenge, Kyenjojo, Buliisa, Kiryandongo, Kyegegwa and Ntoroko);
10. South Western (comprising the districts of Bushenyi, Kabale, Kisoro, Mbarara, Ntungamo, Rukungiri, Kanungu, Ibanda, Isingiro, Kiruhura, Buhweju, Mitooma, Rubirizi and Sheema).

At household level, the target was to interview 10 households per EA. This implied a total sample of 7,500 households.

1.3.1 Sample Size

When determining the required sample size, the degree of precision desired for the survey estimates, the cost and operational limitations; and the efficiency of the design were taken into consideration. The actual sample fully covered for the 2012/13UNHS was 6,887 households, with a response rate of 95 percent, as presented in Table 1.1. The response rate was higher in rural areas (97%) compared to urban areas (92%).

Table 1.1: Results of Household Interviews (Un-weighted)

Result Code	Rural	%	Urban	%	Total	%
Completed(C)	4,943	94.0	1,944	87.8	6,887	92.2
Partially done(PD)	4	0.1	5	0.2	9	0.1
No contact(NC)	19	0.4	31	1.4	50	0.7
Refused(R)	4	0.1	35	1.6	39	0.5
Temporarily absent (TA)	139	2.6	108	4.9	247	3.3
Vacant, demolished	128	2.4	75	3.4	203	2.7
Listing error	15	0.3	13	0.6	28	0.4
Other reasons	6	0.1	4	0.2	10	0.1
Total	**5,258**	**100.0**	**2,215**	**100.0**	**7,473**	**100.0**
Response Rate		*96.8*		*91.6*		*95.2*
Response rate is calculated as:		$\frac{C*100}{C+PD+NC+R+TA}$				

1.4 Survey Organization

A centralized approach was employed during data collection whereby 12 mobile field teams hired at the headquarters were dispatched to different sampled areas. Each team comprised of one Supervisor, 3 to 4 Enumerators and a Driver. The field interviewers were recruited based on fluency of local language spoken in the respective regions of deployment. At the headquarters, a team of Regional Supervisors, Editing Officers, Data Entry Staff and Computer Programmers were assigned to undertake other survey activities respectively. The field data collection commenced in the month of June 2012 and was completed in June 2013.[1]

[1] Although the survey was planned to take 12 months, some EAs especially in the Karamoja sub-region could not be completed on time and were covered in the 13th month.

1.5 Data Processing and Management

Scanning technology was used to capture and process images from the questionnaires. This process involved a number of stages:

i) System Development and Testing

This process involved building various alternative scenarios and templates for data capture. System efficiency, stability and scalability were taken into account.

ii) Hardware & Software

The major components of the scanning process included:

- Bar-code Scanning Suite
- Guillotine Machine
- Document Scanners & Software
- Computers
- Recognition Stations (High Capacity Computers)
- Server and Server Software
- Local Area Network Installation
- Backup Software
- Recognition Engines Software Licenses

iii) Scanning Technique

Scanning is a method whereby images and/or text are transformed into digital form that is recognized by a computer. Digitized images of questionnaire forms were processed to extract the data to be stored in file formats e.g. American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII) usable in analysis.

Data processing for the 2012/13UNHSemployed Intelligent Character Recognition (ICR) and Optical Character Recognition (OCR) technologies that recognize and capture alpha-numeric characters off images at very high speed. ICR technology is considerably more complex, computationally intensive and has relatively lower recognition rates than the other options. It is nonetheless the most flexible with the highest tolerance to handling average or lower quality images.

iv) Scanning Software

AnyDoc software was used. This software is built on modular architecture that is open, scalable and work-flow controlled in ICR and OCR. The modules include form design and definition, scanning, imaging, pre-processing, recognition and validation capabilities. The software has in-built

quality assurance at every stage. Any Doc offers a platform that is able to interpret most commonly used scripts such as Roman, Arabic and Cyrillic among others.

v) Questionnaire Quality

The survey questionnaires were designed using AnyDoc Design It software module. The forms were meticulously designed in line with the recommended specifications and were thoroughly tested before printing.

vi) Data Extraction

This included all activities associated with extracting data from the images captured by the scanners. Alignment of the form images (registration) was automatically done using AnyDoc software. In the instances where auto registration failed, manual intervention was done.

vii) Data Validation

Characters that had been wrongly recognized were corrected or validated using images displayed simultaneously. Since AnyDoc automatically allocates forms to validation stations by batch, the process did not require human intervention. Data Validators confirmed or changed characters flagged for intervention. The data was finally exported to STATA Statistical Software for further analysis and generation of statistical tables.

1.6 Funding

The 2012/13 UNHS was fully funded with financial support from the Government of Uganda.

1.7 Reliability of Estimates

The estimates presented in this report were derived from a scientifically selected sample; and analysis of the survey data was at national, regional, rural-urban levels as well as the 10 sub-regions. Sampling Errors (SE) and Coefficients of Variations (CVs) for some key indicators are presented in Appendix I.

CHAPTER TWO

CHARACTERISTICS OF HOUSEHOLDS AND HOUSEHOLD POPULATION

2.0 Introduction

Population data is important for development planning. Since the International Conference on Population and Development (ICPD) in Cairo in 1994, population data has become an integral input in development planning. This has resulted in the need for inter-censual surveys to supplement and update population census data. One of the objectives of the National Development Plan (NDP) is to integrate population factors and indicators at various levels of development planning.

The 2012/13 Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS) collected data on personal characteristics of household members including information on age, sex, relationship to the household head and residential status among others. This chapter presents the demographic characteristics of the household population in Uganda. Where possible, trends have been included for comparison with previous surveys.

2.1 Population Size

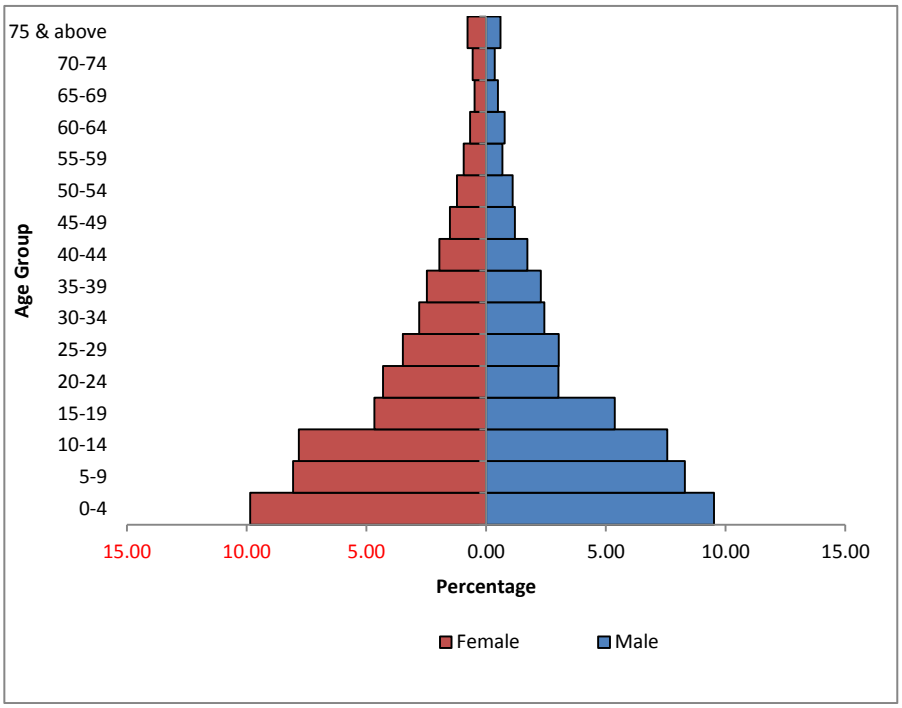
Information about the size of a country's population is critical for planning purposes. For instance, analysis of educational requirements, labour force projections, household composition and migration would not be complete without considering information on age and sex of the individuals. Sex and age composition of a population has significant implications for the reproductive potential, human resource, school attendance, family formation, healthcare and other aspects of service delivery.

2.1.1 Age Composition

The Ugandan Population is predominantly young

Analysis of five-year age groups reveals that Uganda's population is predominantly young. The population pyramid presented in Figure 2.1 shows that persons aged less than 5 years constitute almost 10 percent of the population while the age groups 5 to 9 years and 10 to 14 years each constitutes close to eight percent. There is almost no difference between the proportion for males and females in these young age groups compared to the higher age groups.

Figure 2.1: Population Pyramid



2.1.2 Population Distribution

Urban Population increased from 15 percent to 23 percent

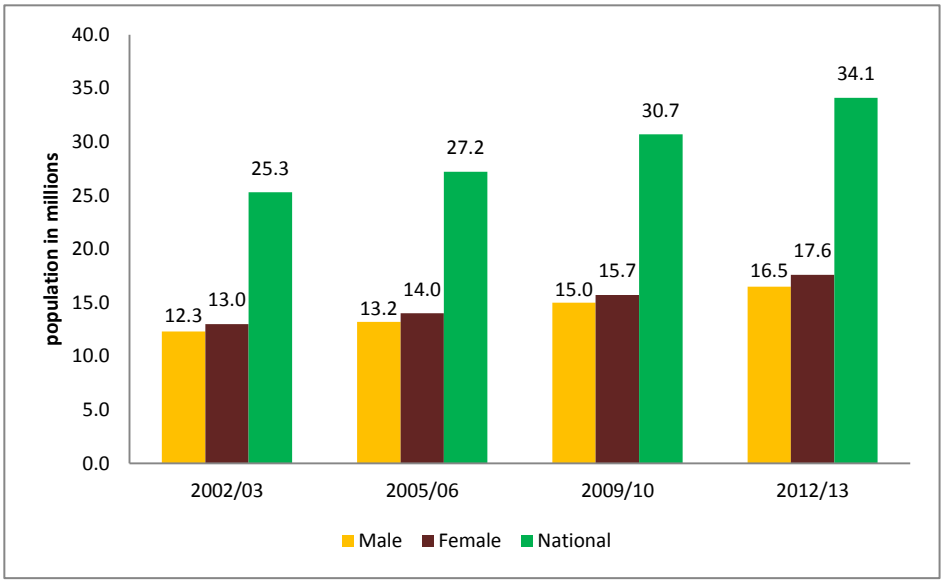
In terms of spatial distribution, Uganda's population is still predominantly rural (77%). Table 2.1 shows that, there was an increase in the proportion of the population living in urban areas from 15 percent in 2009/10 to 23 percent in 2012/13. This may be partly attributed to the creation of new districts (from 80 to 112) which resulted in the gazetting many new administrative areas into Town Councils and Town Boards. Seven new Municipalities were also created and the land area for the new municipalities increased beyond the original Town Council boundaries. The slight decrease (from 5% to 4%) observed for Kampala is not significant and was possibly caused by the general increase in the proportion of urban areas of the other regions.

Table 2.1: Distribution of Population by Residence and Region (%)

Background Characteristics	2005/06	2009/10	2012/13
Residence			
Rural	84 6	85.0	76.5
Urban	15.4	15.0	23.5
Total	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**
Region			
Kampala	5.7	5.0	3.7
Central	23 6	21.3	23.0
Eastern	25 2	29.6	28 9
Northern	19.7	20.0	20 9
Western	25 9	24.0	23.5
Total	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**

Figure 2.2 presents trend in the Uganda population over a 10-year period (2002 – 2012). The population of Uganda increased by almost 10 million persons i.e. from 25 million in 2002/03 to 34 million in 2012/13. A similar trend is observed when the sex of the individuals is considered.

Figure 2.2: Population Trends (2002/03–2012/13)



2.1.3 Sex Composition

Sex ratio has remained the same

Table 2.2 presents information on the trends in sex ratio since the survey year 2002/03. Over the survey years, there no significant change is observed in the sex ratio of the Ugandan population. The ratio of females to males has remained the same at about 51:49.

Table 2.2: Population Size (in Millions) by Sex and Years

	2002/03		2005/06		2009/10		2012/13	
Sex	**Pop**	**%**	**Pop**	**%**	**Pop**	**%**	**Pop**	**%**
Male	12.3	48.4	13.2	48.7	15.0	48.8	16.5	48.4
Female	13.0	51.6	14.0	51.3	15.7	51.2	17.6	51.6
Total	**25.3**	**100.0**	**27.2**	**100.0**	**30.7**	**100.0**	**34.1**	**100.0**
Sex Ratio	**-**	**94.6**	**-**	**95.1**	**-**	**95.3**	**-**	**94.1**

2.1.4 Characteristics of the Population

Polygamous marriages were highest in the Northern region

Table 2.3 presents selected population characteristics by residence and region. The results show that children below the age of 18 years constitute 58 percent of the population; while young adults (18 to 24 years) account for 11 percent. Among persons age 18 years and above, 53 percent reported being in a monogamous marriage while 14 percent were polygamous. The highest proportion of polygamous marriages was reported in the Northern Region (22%). More divorces/separations were reported by persons in urban areas compared to rural areas. Overall, 18 percent of adults were still single; with the highest proportion reported in the Central region (20%). Disaggregation by Welfare quintile shows that the majority of the population in the rural areas fall in the lowest quintile (23%) compared to urban areas (9%).

Table 2.3: Population Characteristics by Region and Residence

Background Characteristics	Residence		Region					Est. pop.
	Rural	Urban	Central	Eastern	Northern	Western	Uganda	('000)
Gender								
Female	51.2	52.7	51.5	51.1	52.0	51.3	**51.5**	17,563
Male	48.8	47.3	48.5	48.9	48.0	48.7	**48.5**	16,529
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**34,092**
Age								
0-17	59.6	51.2	55.3	60.5	60.2	56.9	**57.7**	19,680
18-24	9.7	14.3	11.8	10.2	9.4	10.5	**10.8**	3,667
25-39	15.0	21.7	18.7	13.9	15.4	16.6	**16.5**	5,615
40-59	10.6	9.5	9.8	10.2	10.3	11.2	**10.3**	3,519
60+	5.1	3.3	4.4	5.2	4.7	4.7	**4.7**	1,606
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**34,092**
Marital Status (person aged 18+)								
Married Monogamous	53.7	51.4	48.7	55.4	49.1	59.3	**53.1**	8,820
Married Polygamous	14.8	10.2	13.3	13.9	22.4	8.1	**13.6**	2,457
Divorced/Separated	7.1	9.0	11.2	6.0	5.6	7.6	**7.6**	1,001
Widow/Widower	8.1	5.6	6.9	6.9	9.1	7.7	**7.4**	1,564
Never Married	16.4	23.8	20.0	17.9	13.7	17.4	**18.3**	561
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**34,092**
Welfare quintile								
Lowest	23.2	8.9	5.1	25.4	44.2	8.5	**20.0**	6,815
Second	22.8	10.4	14.5	29.4	19.2	16.8	**20.0**	6,817
Middle	21.9	13.7	19.3	21.6	16.7	23.9	**20.0**	6,817
Fourth	18.9	23.8	27.0	15.3	12.3	26.4	**20.0**	6,811
Fifth	13.2	43.2	34.1	8.3	7.6	24.4	**20.0**	6,813
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**34,092**

2.1.5 Characteristics of the Population by Sub-region

Across sub-regions, the proportion of the female population is consistently higher than that of males as indicated in Table 2.4. The East-Central (62%) and North-East (63%) have the highest proportion of children compared to other sub-regions.

The majority of households in Uganda are male-headed (79%) with the highest observed in the Eastern region (84%). Only four percent of households were headed by married females. The highest proportion of

widow-headed households was reported in the North-East (17%) sub-region.

The North-East (75%) had the highest proportion of persons in the lowest quintile followed by West-Nile (42%); while Kampala (73%) had the highest percentage of persons in the highest quintile.

Table 2.4: Population Characteristics by Sub-region (%)

	Sub-region										
Background Characteristics	**Kampala**	**Central1**	**Central2**	**East Central**	**Eastern**	**Mid-North**	**North-East**	**West-Nile**	**Mid-West**	**South-Western**	**Uganda**
Gender											
Female	53.8	52.5	50.4	50.6	51.4	51.6	52.6	52.2	51.2	51.4	**51.5**
Male	46.2	47.5	49.6	49.4	48.6	48.4	47.4	47.8	48.8	48.6	**48.5**
Total	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**
Age											
0-17	41.0	54.0	56.7	61.5	59.8	60.4	63.4	57.9	58.1	55.7	**57.7**
18-24	18.3	12.3	11.3	9.5	10.6	9.3	8.7	10.0	11.2	9 8	**10.8**
25-39	30.1	20.0	17.1	13.8	13.9	15 8	14.6	15.0	16.3	16.9	**16.5**
40-59	8.6	9.3	10.4	9.9	10.4	9.7	8.7	12.4	10.6	11.9	**10.3**
60+	1.9	4.3	4.6	5.2	5.2	4.8	4.7	4.7	3.8	5.7	**4.7**
Total	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**
Marital By Headship											
Unmarried Female Head	4.5	1.2	0.7	0.3	1.0	0.4	0.4	0.4	1.5	0.6	**0.9**
Married Female Head	7.1	2.7	3.6	3.8	4.2	2.8	4.3	5.4	5.3	6 2	**4.3**
Divorced Female Head	6.6	10.6	8.1	4.8	4.0	3.9	2.1	7.1	4.9	3 9	**5.6**
Widow	8.2	10.0	9.6	11.2	6.6	13 2	17.1	11.7	11.5	11.2	**10.4**
Male Head	73.6	75.5	78.0	79.8	84.2	79 8	76.0	75.5	76.8	78.2	**78.7**
Total	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**
Welfare quintile											
Lowest	0.8	3.0	7.5	25.3	25.5	36.1	74.5	42.5	9.9	7.1	**20.0**
Second	1.9	11.4	17.9	26.1	31.7	20.4	11.3	21.3	18.6	15.0	**20.0**
Middle	5.2	14.0	25.2	20.6	22.2	19.4	4.8	18.4	22.7	25.0	**20.0**
Fourth	18.8	28.1	25.8	16.8	14.3	14 9	4.9	11.6	24.4	28.3	**20.0**
Fifth	73.2	43.4	23.6	11.3	6.3	9.3	4.4	6.3	24.3	24.5	**20.0**
Total	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**

2.2 Household Characteristics

Data collected on Household characteristics mainly focused on average household size, characteristics of the household heads, household composition and marital status of household members, among others.

2.2.1 Number of Households

The number of households increased from 6.2 to 7.0 million

The findings in Table 2.5 show that the estimated number of households in Uganda increased from 6.2 million in 2009/10 to 7.0 million in 2012/13. This increase is consistent with the trend observed in earlier surveys. Furthermore, there was a marked increase in the proportion of households living in urban areas from 19 percent in 2009/10 to 26 percent in 2012/13.

Table 2.5: Number of Households by Residence (Millions)

	2005/06		2009/10		2012/13	
Residence	**Number**	**%**	**Number**	**%**	**Number**	**%**
Rural	4.3	82.6	5.0	81.2	5.2	73.6
Urban	0.9	17.4	1.2	18.8	1.8	26.4
Uganda	**5.2**	**100.0**	**6.2**	**100.0**	**7.0**	**100.0**

2.3 Characteristics of the Household Head

31 percent ofhouseholds were headed by females

The results in Table 2.6 show that close to 3 in 10 households (31%) were headed by females. Female headship was more prevalent in urban areas (34%) compared to rural areas (30%). The Northern region had the highest proportion of households (35%) headed by females while the Eastern region had the least (30%). The results further show that over 70 percent of the household heads were aged 25 to 59 years while 17 percent were headed by persons aged 60 years and above. Only nine percent of the households were headed by youths aged 18 to 24 years.

Overall, one in every five household heads had no formal education with the majority in the Northern region (27%) while the least were in Kampala (6%). With regard to welfare levels, overall, close to a half (48%) of the household heads were in the two highest quintiles. Majority of the household heads in Northern region (38%) were in the lowest quintile. The results further show that the majority of household heads (62%) were in the Agriculture industry. A similar trend is observed in all regions with the exception of Kampala where only a negligible proportion (2%) were in the Agriculture industry.

Table 2.6: Characteristics of Household Head by Region and Residence (%)

	Place of residence		Region						Est. hhs.
	Rural	Urban	Kampala	Central	Eastern	Northern	Western	Uganda	('000)
Gender									
Female	29.9	33.9	32.3	29 8	29 5	34.5	30.5	**31.0**	2,197
Male	70.1	66.1	67.7	70 2	70 5	65.5	69.5	**69.0**	4,900
Age									
0-17	0.3	0.7	0.9	0.7	0.4	0 2	0.4	**0.4**	31
18-24	7.6	12.2	11.9	11 2	7.3	8 8	7.5	**8.8**	628
25-39	38.0	48.9	58.3	44 3	37.6	39.1	39.0	**40.9**	2,905
40-59	34.7	27.6	23.4	29.4	34.7	34.2	34.9	**32.8**	2,327
60+	19.3	10.6	5.6	14 5	20 0	17.7	18.1	**17.0**	1,207
Education									
No Formal Education	23.2	11.9	5.7	14 2	19.1	26.9	24.9	**20.2**	1,423
Some Primary	47.5	29.0	17.4	42.6	49 8	41.1	41.0	**42.6**	3,000
Completed Primary	9.1	8.2	7.9	8.6	7.0	8 9	11.4	**8.8**	624
Some Secondary	12.2	22.2	22.0	18 5	14 9	12.7	11.2	**14.8**	1,046
Completed Secondary	3.7	10.7	16.2	6.5	4.9	3 3	5.0	**5.6**	391
Post-Secondary+	2.7	12.7	21.1	6.0	2.6	4 9	5.0	**5.4**	379
Not Stated	1.7	5.3	9.7	3.6	1.8	2 2	1.6	**2.7**	188
Marital and Headship									
Unmarried Female Head	0.9	4.3	7.6	2.0	1.0	0.6	2.0	**1.8**	117
Married Female Head	4.1	6.4	7.2	3.0	4.6	4 0	6.5	**4.7**	307
Divorced Female Head	5.8	9.6	7.9	10.6	5.6	5 2	5.5	**6.9**	449
Widow	13.0	9.4	7.3	9.5	10 8	16.3	13.5	**12.0**	789
Male Head	76.3	70.4	70.1	74 9	78 0	74.0	72.5	**74.7**	4,900
Welfare quintile									
Lowest	19.4	6.1	0.5	3.7	21.1	37.6	7.0	**15.8**	1,122
Second	20.1	7.7	1.4	10 9	25 9	19.2	13.9	**16.8**	1,192
Middle	21.1	11.9	4.1	15 8	22 3	17.6	21.5	**18.6**	1,322
Fourth	20.8	21.0	15.6	25 5	17 8	13.9	26.7	**20.9**	1,481
Fifth	18.7	53.3	78.4	44.1	12 9	11.8	31.0	**27.9**	1,981
Industry									
Agriculture, Forestry And Fishing	74.0	26.4	1.5	49 3	71 8	73.0	64.8	**61.5**	4,021
Manufacturing	6.0	11.8	11.0	10.6	5.5	6 9	6.6	**7.6**	493
Construction	2.4	6.1	9.2	4.7	2.0	2.4	3.2	**3.4**	220
Trade	7.9	23.6	29.4	16.4	9.5	7.6	10.5	**12.0**	784
Transportation	2.4	7.1	9.8	4.9	3.0	2 0	3.3	**3.6**	238
Other Services*	7.3	25.0	39.2	14.1	8.3	8 2	11.6	**12.0**	782

**Other services exclude transportation and Trade*

Table 2.7 presents selected characteristics of household heads by sub-region. East-Central had a largest share of female headed households (34%) compared to other sub-region; while the Eastern had the lowest (26%). Considering age, the North-East (21%) and the South-Western

(21%) had slightly higher proportions of household heads aged 60 years and above whereas Kampala (6%) had the lowest. No major disparities are observed across other age groups by sub-region.

Overall, 12 percent of households in Uganda are headed by widows mostly in the North-East (19%). Distribution by quintiles reveals that the North-East (69%) had the highest proportion of household heads in the lowest quintile while Kampala had the highest proportion of household head in the highest quintile (78%).

Table 2.7: Household Head Characteristics by Sub-region (%)

	Sub-region										
Background Characteristics	**Kampala**	**Central1**	**Central2**	**East Central**	**Eastern**	**Mid-North**	**North-East**	**West-Nile**	**Mid-West**	**South-Western**	**Uganda**
Gender											
Female	32.3	29.2	30.6	34.4	26.0	32.3	39.4	35.9	29.9	31.0	**31.0**
Male	67.7	70.8	69.4	65.6	74.0	67.7	60.6	64.1	70.2	69.0	**69.0**
Age											
0-17	0.9	0.6	0.8	0.4	0.4	0 2	0.2	0.2	0.9	0.0	**0.4**
18-24	11.9	12.2	10.0	8.3	6.6	9 3	6.0	9.1	9.2	6.1	**8.8**
25-39	58.3	47.1	40.9	37.6	37.6	41.1	40.1	35.2	39.7	38.4	**40.9**
40-59	23.4	27.3	32.0	33.6	35.6	31.9	32.9	38.7	35.4	34.4	**32.8**
60+	5.6	12.9	16.4	20.1	19.9	17.4	20.8	16.9	14.8	21.1	**17.0**
Marital and Headship											
Unmarried Female Head	7.6	2.3	1.7	0.8	1.2	0.7	0.7	0.4	2.7	1.4	**1.8**
Married Female Head	7.2	2.4	3.8	4.5	4.6	3.0	4.4	5.4	6.3	6.7	**4.7**
Divorced Female Head	7.9	11.3	9.7	6.0	5.3	4 2	2.1	8.1	5.2	5.8	**6.9**
Widow	7.3	9.1	10.1	13.1	9.3	16.2	19.0	15.4	12.6	14.3	**12.0**
Male Head	70.1	75.0	74.7	75.7	79.6	75.9	73.9	70.8	73.2	71.8	**74.7**
Welfare quintile											
Lowest	0.5	2.5	5.2	19.6	22.3	30.4	68.9	35.8	8.2	5.9	**15.8**
Second	1.4	8.0	14.3	22.0	28.8	19.5	13.6	21.3	14.8	13.1	**16.8**
Middle	4.1	10.8	21.7	20.2	23.9	19.9	6.5	18.7	20.9	22.0	**18.6**
Fourth	15.6	25.1	26.0	20.0	16.1	15.9	5.2	14.3	26.2	27.1	**20.9**
Fifth	78.4	53.6	32.8	18.2	9.0	14.4	5.9	10.0	30.1	31.8	**27.9**
Total	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**

2.4 Household Size, Sex Ratio and Dependency Ratio

Average household size is 5 persons

Table 2.8 presents findings on household size, sex ratio and dependency ratio by selected characteristics. Overall, the average household size in Uganda is 5 persons. The results also indicate that the average household size was higher in rural compared to urban areas. The household size in Central region was lower than that of other regions. Household size decreases with wealth for instance; the average household size for those in the lowest quintile was 6.1 persons compared to 3.4 persons in the highest quintile.

The findings also show that the sex ratio for Uganda was 94; implying that, for every 100 women there are 94 men. The sex ratio for the rural population was 95 males for every 100 females while that of urban areas, was 90 males for every 100 females. Central2 sub-region had a fair sex ratio of 98 males for every 100 females compared to other regions.

Dependency ratio for Uganda was 119

Age dependency ratio, is the ratio of older dependents i.e. persons older than 64 years as well as those younger than 15 years to the working-age population i.e. those aged 15 to 64 years. The information presented is shown as the proportion of dependents per 100 working-age population.

Table 2.8 further shows that the dependency ratio for Uganda was 119. The dependency ratio was highest in rural areas (129) compared to urban areas (91). Across sub-regions, the North-East (154) followed by East Central (134) had the highest dependency ratios while Kampala (61) had the lowest. Age-dependency ratio decreases with wealth, implying that the lower the quintile the higher the dependency ratio.

Table 2.8: Average Household Size, Sex Ratio and Dependency Ratio

Background Characteristics	Household size	Sex ratio	Dependency Ratio
Residence			
Rural	5.1	95.4	128.9
Urban	4.1	89.7	91.3
Region			
Central	4.2	92 9	101
Eastern	5.4	95.7	130
Northern	5.0	92.5	134
Western	4.8	94 9	116
Sub-region			
Kampala	3.4	85 8	60.9
Central1	4.2	90.5	104.3
Central2	4.5	98.4	114.8
East Central	5.1	97 6	133.7
Eastern	5.5	94.4	128.2
Mid-North	5.1	93.7	133.3
North-East	5.7	90.0	153.6
West-Nile	4.5	91 6	124.3
Mid-West	5.0	95 2	120.7
South-Western	4.6	94.7	110.8
Welfare quintile:			
Lowest	6.1	97.0	150.3
Second	5.7	94.1	140.5
Middle	5.2	94 6	127.7
Fourth	4.6	91.5	115.7
Highest	3.4	93 3	77.6
Uganda	**4.8**	**94.1**	**119.1**

2.5 Summary of Findings

Uganda's population was estimated to have increased from by 3.2 million persons (from 30.7 million in 2009/10 to 34.1 million in 2012/13). The proportion of the population aged 15 years and below constitutes slightly more than half of the total population. There are slightly more females than males as depicted by the sex ratio. Overall, the proportion of urban population increased from 15 to 23 percent in 2009/10 and 2012/13 respectively.With regard to marital status, 18 percent of the adult population (aged 18 years and above) were never married; with more never married persons in urban compared to rural areas. The highest proportion of polygamous marriages was registered in the Northern region compared to other regions.

The Age-dependency ratio for Uganda was 119; and was higher in rural areas compared to urban areas. Age-dependency ratio decreases with

wealth implying that, those inthe lower quintiles had higher dependency ratios.

The estimated number of households increased from 6.2 million to 7 million in 2009/10 and 2012/13 respectively. Uganda's average household size stands at 5 persons per household. Almost three in every ten households in Uganda were headed by females. The East-Central had the highest share of female headed households (34%) than any other sub-region while the Eastern had the lowest (26%**).**

CHAPTER THREE

EDUCATION

3.0 Introduction

Education is widely recognised as an engine for empowerment, economic growth and general improvements in welfare. It is one of the most influential determinants of an individual's knowledge, attitudes, and behavior. Educational attainment is an important indicator of the society's stock of human capital and level of socio-economic development. The right to basic education is embedded in Article 30 and 34 (2) of the 1995 Constitution of the Republic of Uganda which provides for the right to basic education for every Ugandan. It is also recognised as a right under the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.

The second goal in the United Nations' Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) is to achieve Universal Primary Education (UPE). More specifically, "to ensure that by 2015, children everywhere, boys and girls alike will be able to complete a full course of primary schooling". The Government of Uganda introduced Universal Primary Education (UPE) and Universal Secondary Education (USE) in 1997 and 2007 respectively.

Under the UPE programme, all tuition fees and Parents and Teachers Association (PTA) charges for primary education were abolished. In secondary schools, tuition fees were abolished thought students would still have to pay boarding fees, scholastic materials, uniforms and medical care among others costs. The two policies have led to a considerable increase in both primary and secondary school enrolments.

Information on characteristics of the population with regard to education was collected to assess the progress made in the education sector as well as to measure the influence of education characteristics on other sectors. This chapter presents findings on education indicators compared over time.

3.1 Literacy

Literacy is regarded as the ability to identify, understand, interpret, create, communicate and compute using printed and written materials (UNESCO). Literacy is widely acknowledged as benefiting to both the individual and society and is associated with a number of positive outcomes for health,

nutrition, status and civil participation in the society of both men and women. The survey collected information on the literacy status of household members aged 5 years and above. This section presents literacy rates for persons aged 10 years and above in addition to adult literacy rates for all those aged 18 years and above.

71% of persons aged 10 years and above were literate

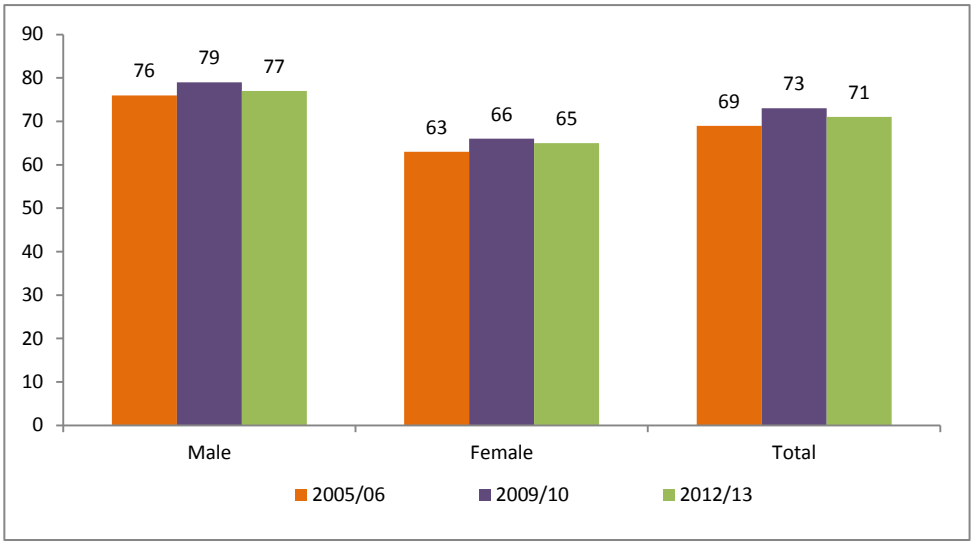
Table 3.1 shows that, overall; slightly over seven in ten persons (71%) aged 10 years and above were able to read. A slight drop of two percentage points was observed in the literacy rate between the periods 2009/10 and 2012/13. Literacy rates were much lower among females and males in rural areas compared to those in urban areas. Persons in the Central region were more likely to be literate compared to other regions. The percentage of literate females was lowest in the North-East sub-region with only one in every four females (25%) able to read.

Table 3.1: Literacy for Persons aged 10 years and above Residence and Regions (%)

Selected Characteristics	2009/10			2012/13		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Residence						
Urban	90	86	**88**	88	81	**85**
Rural	77	62	**69**	74	59	**66**
Region						
Central	84	81	**83**	82	78	**80**
Eastern	75	60	**68**	70	59	**64**
Northern	77	52	**64**	73	48	**60**
Western	77	65	**71**	81	70	**75**
Sub-region						
Kampala	95	90	**92**	95	92	**93**
Central1	86	83	**84**	84	80	**82**
Central2	83	78	**80**	80	75	**77**
East Central	77	66	**71**	77	68	**72**
Eastern	74	56	**65**	66	53	**59**
Mid-North	81	56	**69**	83	58	**70**
North-East	51	33	**41**	43	25	**33**
West-Nile	81	56	**67**	69	42	**55**
Mid-West	74	62	**68**	80	67	**73**
South-western	80	68	**92**	82	72	**77**
Uganda	**79**	**66**	**73**	**77**	**65**	**71**

Figure 3.1 shows the trends in the percentage of literate persons over three survey periods. The literacy rate for males was consistently higher than that of their female counterparts since 2005/06.

Figure 3.1: Trends in Literacy Rates (%)



3.1.1 Adult Literacy

Adult literacy rate was estimated at 68%

The Ministry of Labour, Gender and Social Development initiated and is implementing the Functional Adult Literacy (FAL) Programme in order to increase the level of literacy especially among the adult population. The programme involves teaching adults how to read, write and practice some basic numeracy.

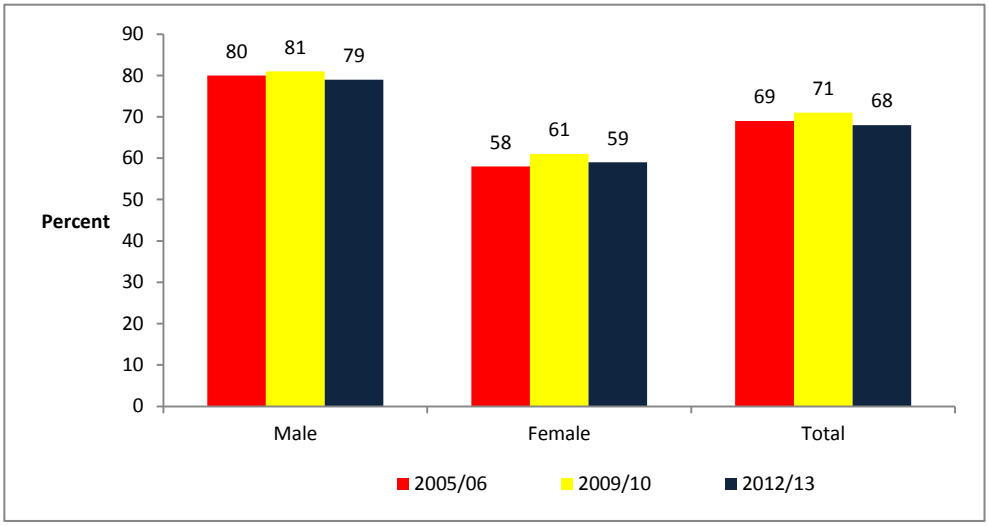
Table 3.2 shows the literacy rates for persons aged 18 years and above. Overall, the adult literacy rate declined from 71 percent in 2009/10 to 68 percent in 2012/13. Adult Literacy rates among both males and females were higher in urban areas than in rural areas. The urban-rural gap in adult literacy was wider among females. The male adult literacy rate was highest in Central region (84%) and lowest in Eastern region (72%). The Central region (74%) also had the highest female adult literacy rate while the Northern region (39%) had the lowest. Among the sub-regions; Kampala (93%) had the highest adult literacy rate while the North-East (31%) had the lowest. Adult literacy rates among females varied across the sub-regions with Kampala (91%) having the highest and the North-East the lowest (20%).

Table 3.2: Adult Literacy by Residence and Regions (%)

Selected Characteristics	2009/10			2012/13		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Residence						
Urban	93	85	89	90	78	83
Rural	79	56	67	75	52	63
Region						
Central	87	78	82	84	74	79
Eastern	77	54	65	72	50	60
Northern	80	45	61	76	39	56
Western	78	58	67	81	64	72
Sub-region						
Kampala	96	90	93	94	91	93
Central I	88	82	85	86	77	81
Central II	85	74	79	81	71	76
East Central	78	57	67	78	58	67
Eastern	77	51	63	68	45	56
Mid-North	85	50	67	84	47	65
North-East	49	25	35	45	20	31
West-Nile	84	48	65	76	36	54
Mid-West	75	55	65	80	62	70
South-western	81	61	70	82	65	73
Uganda	**81**	**61**	**71**	**79**	**59**	**68**

Figure 3.2 shows the trends in adult literacy between 2005/06 and 2012/13. The results show that adult literacy rates of males were consistently higher than that of females over the three surveys.

Figure 3.2: Trends in Adult Literacy (%)



3.2 Education Attainment

Education attainment refers to the highest level of education an individual has completed. Higher educational attainment, in terms of recognized qualifications, is associated with a range of positive outcomes, including better income, employment, and health among others. As the requirements for many jobs and the related expectations of employers are rising, education that provides the necessary skills and knowledge has become essential for fuller participation in society and a productive workforce.

The survey collected information on the highest level of education completed for household members aged 5 years and above. However, education attainment was analyzed for persons aged 15 years and above considering that the age at first enrollment into school is relatively high.

18% of persons 15 years and above did not have any formal education

Table 3.3 shows the distribution of persons aged 15 years and above by highest level of education completed. Overall, 18 percent of persons aged 15 years and above did not have any formal education; more than half (57%) had attained some primary education or completed primary education while slightly more than one in every five persons (22%) had completed secondary education.

The proportion of females with no formal education (25%) was more than twice that of their male counterparts (10%). A similar trend is observed for persons in rural (20%) compared to urban areas (10%). By sub-region, the North-East (63%) had the highest proportion of person with no formal education compared to other sub-regions.

Table 3.3: Highest Level Completed for Persons 15 Years and Above (%)

Background Characteristics	2009/10				2012/13			
	No formal Schooling	Some or Completed primary	Some or Completed Secondary	Above Secondary	No formal Schooling	Some or Completed primary	Some or Completed Secondary	Above Secondary
Sex								
Male	9.8	53.8	29.1	7 3	10.2	60.0	24.2	5.6
Female	24.1	49.3	21.9	4.7	24.7	53.7	18.4	3.2
Residence								
Urban	6.6	30.5	44.8	18.1	10.4	42.8	35.5	11.3
Rural	19.7	56.0	21.1	3 3	20.4	61.2	16.4	2.0
Region								
Central	10.3	47.1	33.4	9.1	11.7	49.8	30.3	8.2
Eastern	18.3	56.1	23.1	2.5	16.1	61.0	20.7	2.3
Northern	22.8	54.7	18.2	4.4	26.4	57.6	12.9	3.1
Western	21.9	54.1	20.4	3.7	20.0	58.6	18.0	3.4
Sub-region								
Kampala	4.4	27.9	46.0	21.7	4.7	27.4	43.9	24.0
Central1	12.2	48.6	31.2	9.7	12.3	51.2	30.1	6.4
Central2	13.1	52.4	27.3	5 8	13.7	51.3	25.0	4.0
East Central	14.7	54.3	23.4	3 6	14.5	59.3	23.8	2.5
Eastern	14.1	50.1	20.1	2 9	17.2	62.1	18.6	2.1
Mid-North	18.7	55.9	17.8	4 2	19.5	62.7	14.7	3.1
North-East	59.4	26.4	11.1	2 8	63.3	25.4	8.8	2.5
West-Nile	20.7	50.9	14.2	4 9	20.4	64.5	11.6	3.5
Mid-West	19.7	50.5	20.8	3 6	20.3	57.3	19.5	2.9
South-Western	18.8	52.4	22.8	4.7	19.7	59.8	16.6	3.8
Uganda	**17.3**	**51.4**	**25.3**	**5.9**	**17.9**	**56.7**	**21.6**	**4.3**

Note: The table excludes those whose education level was not stated.

3.3 Availability of Education Facilities

At the community level, information on the availability of educational facilities was collected. Table 3.4 shows the availability of education facilities by selected characteristics. Overall, 29 percent of communities accessed a Government primary school while 26 percent accessed private primary schools. Only three percent of communities had access to Government secondary schools while nine percent had access to private secondary schools.

Variations by region show that, communities in the Northern region (7%) were less likely to access a private primary school while those in the Central region (46%) were more likely.

Table 3.4: Availability of Schools in Communities by Residence and Region (%)

Background Characteristics	Type of School			
	Gov't Primary School	Private Primary School	Gov't Secondary School	Private Secondary School
Residence				
Rural	30.7	16.7	2.4	3 8
Urban	25.1	44.8	4.4	19.8
Region				
Central	23.8	46.4	3.7	16.7
Eastern	37.7	28.1	3.7	10.9
Northern	27.9	6.8	2.3	0.5
Western	29.6	27.2	2.8	11.0
Sub-region				
Kampala	9.1	48.4	4.8	17.3
Central I	41.5	54.7	7.7	24.4
Central II	35.4	41.1	1.1	13.3
East Central	43.8	34.6	6.1	17.1
Eastern	28.2	18.0	0.0	1.1
Mid-North	27.7	9.0	2.1	0.0
North-East	30.1	3.7	3.2	0.0
West-Nile	21.6	1.9	0.0	5.5
Mid-West	30.9	27.5	4.0	5.5
South-Western	28.8	27.0	1.9	14.8
Uganda	**28.9**	**25.8**	**3.1**	**8.9**

3.4 Quality of Services in Education Facilities

The quality of services offered by a school depends on a combination of factors such as availability of classrooms, adequate sitting space, adequate instructional materials and availability of trained teachers among others –all of which have a direct effect on pupils'/students' learning efforts. During the survey, information on the quality of services offered by educational facilities was collected. However, this analysis focuses on only Government primary and secondary schools.

Table 3.5 shows the distribution of Government educational facilities by rating of the quality of services offered. Overall, more than half of the communities (53%) rated the quality of services offered by Government primary schools as average while 13 percent rated them as poor. Almost half of the communities (49%) rated the quality of services offered by Government secondary schools as good though the same services were rated as poor (3%) by a small percentage of the communities. Furthermore,

63 percent of communities in urban areas rated services by Government primary schools as average compared to 48 percent of communities in rural areas. On the other hand, 52 percent of communities in urban areas and 46 percent in rural areas rated the quality of services provided by Government secondary schools as average.

In the Northern region, more than half of the communities (55%) rated the services offered by Government primary schools as good compared to only eight percent of communities in the Western. Services offered by Government secondary schools, were rated as good by a majority of communities in the Northern region (69%) and by only 14 percent of communities Western. In declaring the quality of services offered by Government primary and secondary schools as good; the North-East sub-region registered the highest percentages of 84% and 79% respectively.

Table 3.5: Quality of Services Offered by Government Schools by Residence and Region (%)

Background Characteristics	Gov't Primary School			Gov't Secondary School		
	Good	Average	Poor	Good	Average	Poor
Residence						
Rural	35.6	47.9	16.5	50 3	45.8	3.8
Urban	30.9	62.7	6.3	45 8	51.8	2.4
Region						
Central	17.8	65.7	16.5	36.1	57.6	6.2
Eastern	40.6	47.7	11.7	56.1	42.7	1.2
Northern	54.8	36.2	9.0	69.4	29.7	0.9
Western	7.8	72.4	19.7	13.5	79.5	7.1
Sub-regions						
Kampala	22.3	75.6	2.2	33 6	66.4	0.0
Central I	7.3	54.3	38.4	22.4	70.7	6.9
Central II	16.5	58.5	25.0	44.1	42.3	13.6
East Central	40.1	42.8	17.2	64 2	34.6	1.2
Eastern	41.4	55.6	3.1	44.0	54.8	1.2
Mid-North	42.1	44.2	13.7	64.0	34.8	1.3
North-East	84.4	15.6	0.0	78.5	21.5	0.0
West-Nile	43.0	51.1	5.9	73.7	25.1	1.2
Mid-West	13.1	49.8	37.1	9.9	77.4	12.6
South-Western	4.8	85.6	9.6	15 2	80.5	4.3
Uganda	**34.1**	**52.5**	**13.3**	**49.0**	**47.7**	**3.4**

3.5 Schooling Status of Persons Aged 6 to 24 Years

Information on the schooling status of all household members aged 5 years and above was collected during the survey. This section focuses on the schooling status of persons aged 6 to 24 years because the official school going age for primary education is 6 to 12 years; secondary is 13 to 18 years and post-secondary education is 19 to 24 years.

8% of persons aged 6 to 24 years had never attended school

Table 3.6 shows the distribution of persons aged 6 to 24 years by current schooling status. Overall, eight percent of persons aged 6 to 24 years had never attended school while 71 percent were attending school. Compared to 2009/10, the current school attendance for persons aged 6 to 24 years slightly increased by two percentage points (from 69% to 71%).

Considering the official age groups for the different education levels, overall, 12 percent of persons aged 6 to 12 years, three percent of those 13 to 18 years and six percent of those 19 to 24 years had never attended school at the time of the survey. There were no variations between males and females that had never attended school, except for those aged 19 to 24 years who registered slightly more females (7%) than males (5%).

Slightly more persons aged 6 to 24 years in rural areas (73%) compared to 67% in urban areas were attending school at the time of the survey. Considering sub-regions, Kampala (37%) had the highest proportion of persons aged 6 to 24 years who had attended school in the past; the North-East (43%) had the highest proportion of persons in the same age group who have never attended school; while the Eastern (78%) registered the highest percentage of school attendance at the time of the survey.

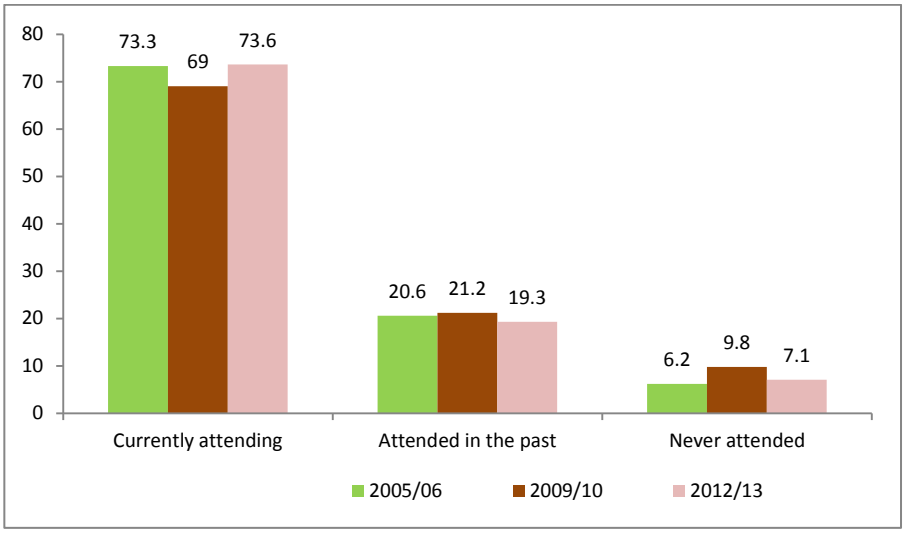
Table 3.6: Schooling Status of Persons Aged 6 to 24 years (%)

	2009/10				2012/13			
Background Characteristics	**Never Attended**	**Attended School In The Past**	**Currently Attending School**	**Total**	**Never Attended**	**Attended School In The Past**	**Currently Attending School**	**Total**
6-12 Years								
Male	16.1	1.2	82.7	100	12.3	1.9	85.8	100
Female	14.3	1.1	84.6	100	11.3	1.4	87.3	100
Total	**15.2**	**1.2**	**83.7**	**100**	**11.8**	**1.6**	**86.6**	**100**
13-18 Years								
Male	2.4	17.6	80.0	100	2.2	14.4	83.4	100
Female	4.8	20.5	74.7	100	3.1	19.5	77.4	100
Total	**3.6**	**19.1**	**77.3**	**100**	**2.6**	**16.8**	**80.6**	**100**
19-24 Years								
Male	8.9	73.0	18.1	100	4.6	69.2	26.2	100
Female	4.7	61.9	33.5	100	7.2	81.2	11.6	100
Total	**7.1**	**68.4**	**24.6**	**100**	**6.1**	**76.0**	**17.9**	**100**
All Persons 6 to 24 years								
Sex								
Male	9.6	17.8	72.7	100	7.6	17.4	75.0	100
Female	10.1	24.3	65.6	100	8.0	24.2	67.8	100
Residence								
Urban	5.4	29.8	64.8	100	5.3	27.6	67.2	100
Rural	10.6	19.6	69.8	100	8.5	19.0	72.5	100
Region								
Central	7.4	26.3	66.3	100	5.1	27.8	67.0	100
Eastern	7.9	18.6	73.5	100	6.2	16.9	77.0	100
Northern	13.9	17.0	69.1	100	13.6	18.2	68.2	100
Western	11.4	22.1	66.5	100	7.6	21.2	71.3	100
Sub-region								
Kampala	5.0	33.6	61.5	100	3.4	37.1	59.5	100
Central I	7.7	27.4	64.9	100	5.4	27.8	66.8	100
Central II	8.4	21.0	70.6	100	5.4	25.2	69.5	100
East Central	7.9	19.9	72.3	100	7.2	16.7	76.1	100
Eastern	7.9	17.5	74.6	100	5.5	16.9	77.6	100
Mid-North	8.8	17.1	74.0	100	7.7	19.8	72.5	100
North-East	37.6	9.5	53.0	100	42.7	7.6	49.7	100
West-Nile	10.3	20.4	69.4	100	8.3	21.4	70.4	100
Mid-West	12.6	23.0	64.4	100	9.4	21.9	68.8	100
South-Western	10.4	21.3	68.3	100	5.8	20.5	73.7	100
Uganda	**9.9**	**21.1**	**69.0**	**100**	**7.8**	**20.8**	**71.3**	**100**

Figure 3.3 presents the trends in the distribution of persons aged 6 to 24 years by schooling status since 2005/06. Between 2005/06 and 2009/10, the proportions of persons aged 6 to 24 years who were attending school dropped from 73 percent to 69 percent then increased to 74 percent in 2012/13 at the time of the surveys. On the other hand a reverse pattern was observed for those that had never attended from six percent in 2005/06 to 10 percent in 2009/10 and the seven percent in 2012/13. The trends in the

proportions of those that attended in the past largely remained the same over time.

Figure 3.3: Trends in Schooling Status (%)

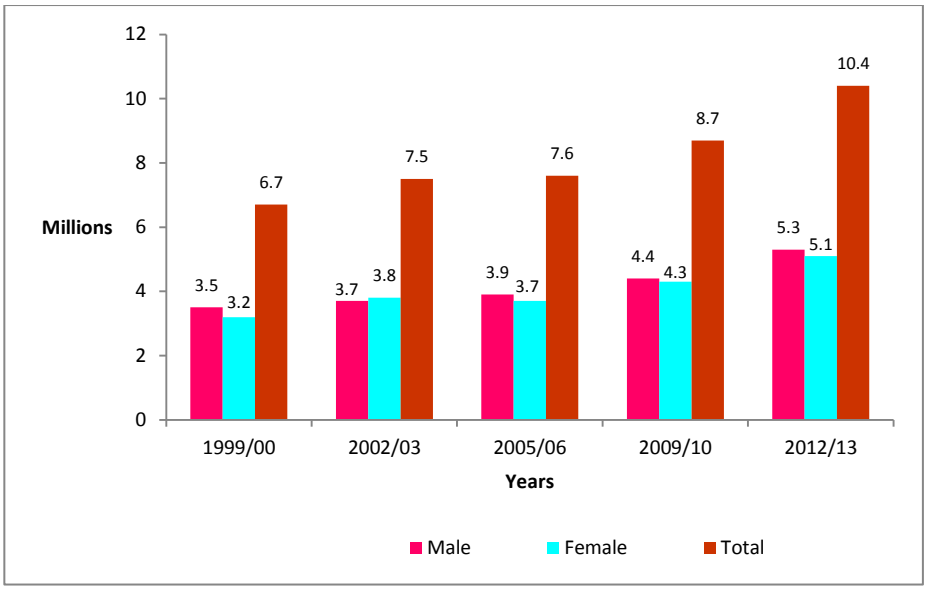


3.6 Primary School Enrolment

Since the inception of Universal Primary Education (UPE) programme in 1997, all the annual school surveys conducted by the Ministry of Education and Sports have shown an increase in primary school enrolment. Figure 3.4 shows that primary school enrolment increased from about 7 million pupils in 1999/00 to about 11 million in 2012/13.

The surge in enrolment was not only as a result of elimination of tuition fees under UPE but also reflects increases in school attendance among the primary school-age population as well as adults and teenagers attending school for the first time. In the last three survey years, no major differences were observed in the primary school enrolment of males and females.

Figure 3.4: Total Primary School Enrolment (Millions)



3.7 Secondary School Enrollment

Secondary education completes the provision of basic education that begins at the primary level. Secondary schooling comprises of two levels i.e. Ordinary (Senior I to Senior IV) and Advanced (Senior V to Senior VI). The official secondary school age range is 13 to18 years. Successful completion of the Ordinary level leads to the award of the Uganda Certificate of Education (UCE) while completion of Advanced level leads to the award of the Uganda Advanced Certificate of Education (UACE). Secondary school attendance has been growing over the years. This increase could partly be attributed to the introduction of Universal Secondary Education (USE) in 2007 among other factors.

Table 3.7 presents the total Secondary school enrolment. School attendance was estimated to have increased from 1.5 million students in 2009/10 to about 2 million in 2012/13; representing a 25 percent increase in attendance.

Table 3.7: Total Secondary School Enrolment ('000)

Secondary School Attendance	2009/10			2012/13		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Senior One	142	130	**272**	179	227	**407**
Senior Two	178	156	**334**	212	224	**436**
Senior Three	183	171	**354**	200	210	**409**
Senior Four	163	125	**288**	176	166	**342**
Senior Five	79	65	**144**	67	87	**154**
Senior Six	92	53	**145**	71	99	**169**
Total	**837**	**700**	**1,537**	**905**	**1,013**	**1,917**

3.8 Gross Enrolment and Net Enrolment Ratios

Gross Enrolment Ratio is widely used to show the participation in a given level of education. It indicates the capacity of the education system to enroll students of the official school-going-age group. For instance, if it is more than 100, it implies that the system enrolls pupils/students outside the official school-age. The official primary school-going-age for Uganda is 6 to 12 years while the official secondary school-going-age is 13 to 18 years.

On the other hand, the Net Enrolment Ratio shows the level of participation and share of children of official school-going-age that is actually enrolled in a particular level of education.

3.8.1 Primary School Gross Enrolment and Net Enrolment Ratios

Table 3.8 presents the Primary School GER and NER for the survey year 2012/13. The findings show that the Primary School GER for Uganda was estimated at 129 percent. The GER for boys was slightly higher than that of girls (132% and 126% respectively). Schooling at an age above the official age was more pronounced in the Eastern (138%) compared to other regions. Considering welfare quintiles, GER was highest in the second welfare quintile (132%). Disaggregation by sub-region shows that North-East had the lowest GER of 92% compared to other regions.

Primary School GER was 129% while the NER was 82%

The Primary School Net Enrolment Ratio for Uganda was 82 percent in 2012/13. The NER was higher for females (84%) than males (81%). Urban areas had a higher NER (86%) compared to rural areas (82%). Furthermore, the NER was lowest for persons in the lowest quintile (77%) and highest in the fourth (85%) and fifth (85%) quintiles. Kampala (88%)

sub-region had the highest primary NER while North-East (57%) had the lowest.

Table 3.8: Gross and Net Enrollment Rates in Primary Schools (%)

Background Characteristics	Gross Enrolment Rate			Net Enrolment Rate (6 – 12 Years)		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Residence						
Rural	132.3	126.6	129.5	79.7	83.3	81.5
Urban	131.3	122.7	127.0	86.6	84.3	85.5
Region						
Central	121.3	118.7	120.0	79.2	84.6	82.0
Eastern	139.3	137.2	138.3	84.6	88.1	86.3
Northern	133.1	120.7	126.9	80.2	77.6	78.9
Western	132.1	123.0	127.5	78.9	82.1	80.6
Welfare quintile						
Lowest	127.2	120.9	124.2	75.5	78.5	77.0
Second	138.9	125.8	132.3	83.3	83.3	83.3
Middle	130.0	129.6	129.8	80.6	85.5	83.0
Fourth	129.5	128.4	129.0	82.8	86.3	84.6
Fifth	136.2	124.9	130.3	85.3	85.0	85.1
Sub-region						
Kampala	106.6	110.5	108.7	88.9	86.6	87.6
Central I	131.2	117.0	123.5	81.7	83.2	82.5
Central II	115.7	122.9	119.1	75.1	85.6	80.1
East Central	133.0	137.0	134.9	83.7	86.5	85.0
Eastern	144.0	137.4	140.6	85.2	89.1	87.2
Mid-North	142.1	131.9	137.1	84.3	81.8	83.1
North-East	99.3	83.3	91.6	60.6	52.5	56.7
West-Nile	138.8	122.3	130.1	85.9	85.0	85.4
Mid-West	131.7	119.0	125.2	78.4	79.4	78.9
South-western	132.4	126.8	129.6	79.5	84.7	82.1
Uganda	**132.1**	**125.8**	**129.0**	**81.1**	**83.5**	**82.3**

3.8.2 Secondary School Gross Enrolment and Net Enrolment Ratios

Table 3.9 presents the Secondary School Gross and Net Enrolment Ratios for the survey year 2012/13. Secondary School Gross Enrolment Ratio in Uganda was estimated at 34 percent. The GER for males was slightly higher than that of females (35 and 33% respectively). Rural-urban and regional variations reveal that rural areas (52%) had a higher Secondary School GER than urban areas (29%); while the Northern region (21%) registered the lowest GER compared to other regions.

Secondary School GER was 34% While the NER was 22%

The Secondary School Net Enrolment Ratio for Uganda was 22 percent in 2012/13. The low Secondary School NER implies that a large proportion of secondary school-age children are not enrolled in secondary school. The rate was slightly higher for females (23%) than for males (21%). Rural areas had a higher Secondary School NER (37%) compared to urban areas (18%). Variations by welfare quintiles reveal that the secondary school NER decreases with decreasing welfare; for instance, it was lowest for persons in the lowest quintile (7%) and highest in the fifth quintile (41%). Kampala sub-region (54%) had the highest secondary school NER while the North-East had the lowest (9%).

Table 3.9: Gross and Net Enrollment Rates in Secondary Schools (%)

Background Characteristics	Gross Enrolment Rates			Net Enrolment Rates (13-18 Years)		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Residence						
Urban	29.1	28.1	**28.6**	16.1	19.0	**17.5**
Rural	55.3	48.5	**51.8**	37.4	35.9	**36.6**
Region						
Central	41.2	45.4	**43.3**	28.6	35.3	**31.9**
Eastern	33.3	30.1	**31.7**	18.3	19.6	**18.9**
Northern	24.8	15.7	**20.5**	12.9	8.6	**10.9**
Western	38.1	38.1	**38.1**	22.0	26.6	**24.2**
Welfare quintile						
Lowest	14.2	8.9	**11.8**	7.5	5.6	**6.6**
Second	22.2	20.9	**21.6**	12.6	14.8	**13.6**
Middle	34.9	31.0	**33.1**	20.7	21.3	**21.0**
Fourth	42.5	36.0	**39.3**	25.5	26.4	**25.9**
Fifth	61.7	62.0	**61.8**	38.4	43.0	**40.8**
Sub-region						
Kampala	85.0	66.0	**74.0**	59.3	49.6	**53.6**
Central1	37.0	47.5	**42.1**	27.8	37.5	**32.6**
Central2	36.6	36.5	**36.6**	23.3	28.3	**25.6**
East Central	32.4	28.4	**30.5**	20.4	22.1	**21.2**
Eastern	33.9	31.3	**32.7**	16.7	17.7	**17.2**
Mid-North	25.6	15.1	**20.7**	13.6	8.1	**11.0**
North-East	20.5	11.8	**16.1**	11.7	6.0	**8.8**
West-Nile	25.4	20.0	**23.0**	12.3	11.9	**12.1**
Mid-West	36.0	31.5	**33.8**	22.7	24.2	**23.4**
South-western	40.0	43.8	**41.9**	21.3	28.7	**25.0**
Uganda	**34.6**	**32.9**	**33.8**	**20.6**	**23.0**	**21.7**

3.9 Reasons for not Attending Primary School

Children fail to attend school for a number of reasons. The survey collected information on the main reason for never attending school for all who

reported never attending. Table 3.10 presents the main reason for never attending school among children aged 6 to 12 years. The results show that 62 percent of the children who had never attended school did so because their parents considered them to be too young to go to school; nine percent reported that education is too expensive; six percent never attended because they were disabled; while four percent had to help either at home or on the farm.

Table 3.10: Reasons for Not Attending School (6-12 years) by Sex (%)

	2009/10			2012/13		
Reasons	**Male**	**Female**	**Total**	**Male**	**Female**	**Total**
Child considered too young	64.6	58.5	61.7	62.7	61.2	62.0
Other Reasons	13.0	12.2	12.9	10.6	10.9	10.7
Education too expensive	5.4	4.8	5.1	10.0	7.2	8.7
Child disabled	2.4	2.5	2.4	6.4	4.9	5.7
Child had to help (home/farm)	4.6	5.0	4.7	3.0	5.4	4.2
Child not willing to attend	3.7	4.7	4.1	3.0	2.6	2.8
School to far away	3.9	7.5	5.5	1.5	4.2	2.8
Parent did not want	2.0	3.0	2.5	2.0	1.9	1.9
Child orphaned	0.4	1.8	1.1	0.9	1.6	1.2
Total	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**

3.10 Reasons for Leaving School

Education for girls has been shown to have far-reaching benefits. Educated parents are likely to have fewer children, healthier families, higher incomes, and are more likely to send their children to school. Boys and girls leave school due to several factors that may be individual or even school-related. A number of theories have been advanced to explain the reasons pupils/students leave school. “Pull-out” theories assume that students make a cost-benefit analysis of their economic interest to remain in or leave school (McNeal, 1997; Mihalic & Elliott, 1997). These theories view the children in a contextual sense, in that schooling is only one important part of the child’s life, along with family, the labor market and their peers.

The survey collected information on the major reason for boys and girls leaving school, from the commonly used primary schools. The results presented in Table 3.11 show that the majority of the schools (42%) reported that boys leave school due to lack of interest in schooling followed by transfer to another school (18%) and search for jobs (15%). On the other hand, among the girls, the major reason for leaving school was related to marriage (31%) followed by pregnancies (21%) and transfer to another school (14%).

Table 3.11: Reasons for Leaving School by Sex (%)

Boys		Girls	
Reason	**Percent**	**Reason**	**Percent**
Lack of interest by pupil	41.6	Marriages	31.2
Transfer to another school	17.5	Pregnancies	20.5
Search for jobs	15.3	Transfer to another school	13.6
Parental decision	4.7	Lack of interest by pupil	12.6
Expensive/not affordable	3.3	Parental decision	5.7
Marriages	2.9	Expensive/not affordable	2.8
Orphan hood	2.2	Search for jobs	1.6
Harassment at home	1.5	Traditions/culture	1.3
Others	11.0	Others	10.7
Total	**100**	**Total**	**100**

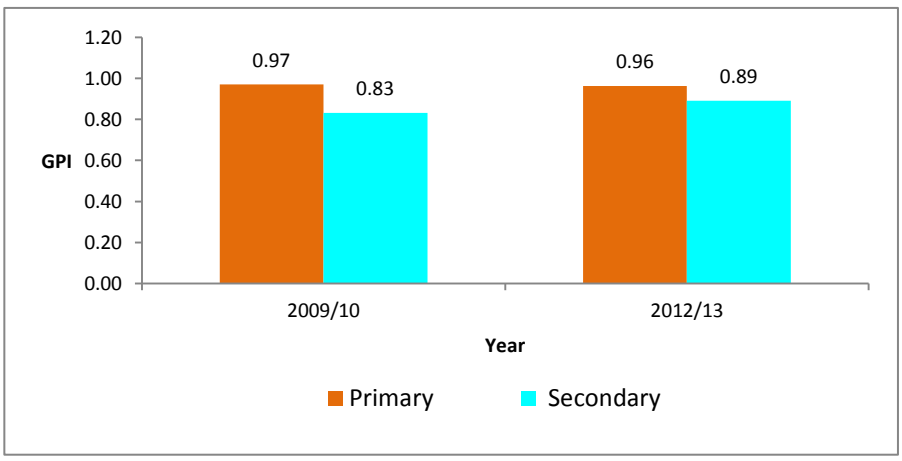
3.11 Gender Parity Index

The Gender Parity Index measures progress towards elimination of gender imbalances in education participation and or available of learning opportunities to women in relation to those available to men. It also reflects the level of women's empowerment in society. A GPI equal to 1 indicates equality between females and males; a value less than 1 indicates inequality in favor of males while a value greater than 1 indicates inequality in favor of females.

GPI in both primary and secondary education remained less than 1.

Figure 3.5 presents the GPI in primary and secondary education for two survey periods. The results reveal that the GPI was less than one for both primary and secondary education (0.96 and 0.89 respectively) in 2012/13. Comparison of the 2009/10 and 2012/13 findings show that this inequality has persisted in both primary and secondary level education in favor of the males.

Figure 3.5: Gender Parity Index in Primary and Secondary Education



3.12 Average Distance to School for Day Scholars

Information about distance to the nearest primary school is a useful indicator of access to schooling. A distance of 5 kilometers is considered acceptable by the Ministry of Education and Sports and is the target of the Government. However, the distance seems to be longer for children who enroll in school at official school-going-age of 6 years.

77% of persons attending day primary school travelled less than 3 km to school.

Information on the distance to the school was collected for all persons that were attending a day school at the time of the survey. The results in Table 3.12 show that, overall, 77 percent of the persons attending day primary school travelled less than 3 kilometers to school. Compared to 2009/10, there was an increase in the percentage of persons attending school within a radius of 3 kilometers from their homes from 73 percent to 77 percent.

On the other hand, the proportion that travelled more than 5 kilometers slightly declined from seven to five percent. Variations by residence and region show that, a higher percentage of day scholars in urban areas went to schools less than three kilometers away (83%) compared to those in rural areas (76%). The Mid-North (61%) had the lowest percentage of day scholars attending school within 3 kilometers compared to other sub-regions.

Table 3.12: Average Distance to Day Primary Schools

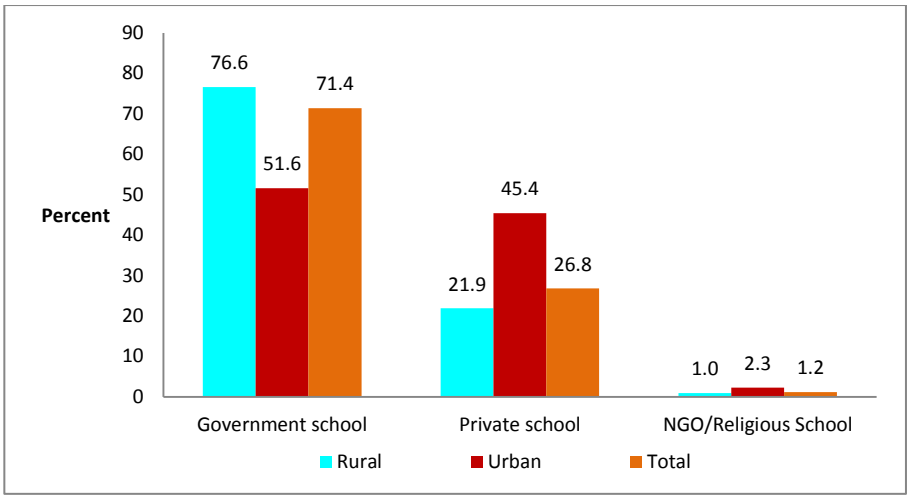
Background Characteristics	2009/10			2012/13		
	Less than 3 KM	3-5KM	More Than 5 KM	Less than 3 KM	3-5KM	More Than 5 KM
Residence						
Urban	69.5	22.8	7 6	82.7	13.1	4.2
Rural	74.1	18.8	7.1	75.7	19.4	4.9
Region						
Central	70.5	22.4	7.1	76.0	18.9	5.0
Eastern	70.0	23.3	6 8	83.4	13.9	2.7
Northern	72.0	20.4	7 6	71.3	23.0	5.7
Western	68.2	22.6	9 2	72.4	20.4	7.2
Sub-region						
Kampala	67.3	23.5	9 2	82.4	14.3	3.3
Central1	67.8	24.5	7.7	75.2	20.3	4.5
Central2	74.5	20.0	5.5	76.9	17.5	5.6
East Central	68.2	24.9	6 8	79.7	17.4	2.9
Eastern	71.3	22.0	6.7	85.9	11.6	2.5
Mid-North	66.7	24.0	9 3	61.2	31.0	7.8
North-East	86.2	12.0	1 8	88.4	8.8	2.9
West-Nile	75.4	17.6	6 9	90.8	7.8	1.4
Mid-West	69.1	20.5	10.4	75.1	17.9	7.0
South-Western	67.4	24.5	8.1	69.7	22.9	7.4
Uganda	**72.8**	**20.8**	**6.5**	**77.1**	**18.2**	**4.8**

3.13 Management of Schools

71% of primary schools were managed by Government

Respondents were also asked about who manages the schools attended by household members. Figure 3.6 shows that the majority of primary schools were managed by Government (71%) while about 29 percent were privately managed (private schools and NGO/religious schools). More than three quarters (77%) of the schools in the rural areas were managed by the Government compared to about half (52%) in the urban areas. Privately managed schools were more common in urban areas compared to rural areas.

Figure 3.6: Management of Primary Schools (%)



3.14 Performance of Nearest Versus Common Primary School

The kind of information that is mostly used to assess as well as monitor and evaluate the learning outcome of pupils is based on public examinations such as the Primary Leaving Examination (PLE), Uganda Certificate of Education (UCE) and Uganda Advanced Certificate of Education (UACE) examination results. Primary school children are eligible for a PLE certificate only if they pass in Division One to Division Four. Division One is the highest/best performance. At the school level, information was collected on PLE performance from the nearest as well as the most common primary schools in the community.

Table 3.13 shows that, overall; eight percent of the pupils in either nearest or common primary school passed in Division One. The percentage of children who passed in Division One was higher in urban areas than in rural areas for both boys and girls regardless of the type of school attended. The Northern region had the lowest percentage of children who passed in Division One for both the nearest and common schools. The percentage of children who passed in Division One was higher in private schools than Government schools for both boys and girls.

Table 3.13: Share of Pupils That Passed in Division One (%)

Background Characteristics	Nearest primary school			Common primary school		
	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total
Residence						
Rural	4.6	2.3	**3.6**	4.2	2.9	**3.6**
Urban	20.7	14.0	**17.3**	19.8	13.8	**16.9**
Region						
Central	21.7	17.1	**19.2**	19.9	15.4	**17.5**
Eastern	7.0	2.3	**4.6**	5.1	2.2	**3.6**
Northern	4.8	1.7	**3.6**	5.0	3.5	**4.6**
Western	7.6	5.1	**6.3**	7.9	4.7	**6.2**
Management of the school						
Government	6.1	3.2	**4.8**	6.4	4.1	**5.3**
Private	25.0	18.3	**21.5**	37.0	28.1	**32.2**
Uganda	**9.9**	**6.1**	**8.0**	**9.3**	**6.5**	**7.9**

Table 3.14 further shows that, overall; 15 percent of the children in the nearest school and 14 percent of the pupils in the common primary school passed in Division Four. Pupils in the rural areas were more likely to have passed in Division Four than those in the urban areas for both boys and girls regardless of the type of school attended. The Eastern region had the highest percentage of pupils who passed in Division Four for both the nearest and common schools compared to other regions. The percentage of pupils who passed in Division Four was higher in Government schools than in private schools for both boys and girls.

Table 3.14: Share of Pupils That Passed in Division Four (%)

	Nearest primary school			Common primary school		
	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total
Residence						
Rural	15.5	21.2	**17.6**	17.0	20.1	**17.0**
Urban	8.4	8.9	**8.6**	6.7	8.6	**7.5**
Region						
Central	7.3	7.8	**7.6**	10.5	9 2	**8.1**
Eastern	16.9	22.3	**19.5**	17.6	22.4	**19.9**
Northern	15.6	20.8	**17.0**	13.8	18 2	**14.8**
Western	10.9	14.9	**12.7**	12.5	14.7	**13.2**
School Management						
Government	14.8	19.4	**16.5**	14.8	18.0	**15.3**
Private	4.6	6.1	**5.5**	1.7	3 8	**2.9**
Uganda	**13.2**	**17.2**	**14.7**	**13.6**	**16.3**	**13.9**

3.15 Sanitation at Nearest and Common Primary Schools

The main source of diarrhoeal infection is human excreta. It seems clear therefore, that human excreta should be managed as a potentially dangerous material. The construction of latrines is a relatively simple technology that may be used to control the spread of infectious diseases. There is an intrinsic value of improved sanitation and hygiene in that it enhances health and learning. Therefore, keeping proper sanitation and hygiene standards becomes paramount to enhance learning and good health practices of the children.

Most schools did not have separate toilets for the physically impaired

According to the school sanitation guidelines, mixed schools should provide separate latrine blocks for pupils over seven years of age by gender. Table 3.15 shows that, overall; seven percent of the nearest and common schools had no separate toilets for boys and girls. There were variations by type of school ownership. A higher percentage of the nearest private primary schools had no separate toilets for boys and girls (17%) compared to the nearest Government schools (8%). The majority of both the nearest and common private schools did not have separate toilet facilities for the physically impaired children in the schools.

The physical quality of any toilet and hand washing facilities is an important determinant of whether and how it is used, especially for school children. These results suggest that a substantial number of schools do not have access to high quality hygiene facilities at school. Thirty nine percent of both the nearest and common schools did not have hand washing facilities for pupils at or near their toilets/latrines.

Table3.15: Availability of Toilet Facilities by Ownership of the School (%)

Characteristic	Nearest Primary school			Common Primary School		
	Gov't	Private	Total	Gov't	Private	Total
Separate Toilets for Boys and Girls	92.5	83.5	**92.7**	94.4	90.8	**92.6**
Separate Toilets for Physically Impaired children	56.3	15.4	**47.2**	49.2	10.6	**52.9**
Separate Toilets for Teachers	60.1	63.5	**62.7**	60.1	77.8	**64.9**
Hand washing facility at the toilet/latrines						
Yes, Water Only	28.4	20.4	**23.0**	28.5	16.9	**24.2**
Water And Soap	29.0	44.9	**38.1**	30.2	50.8	**36.9**
None	42.5	34.7	**38.9**	41.3	32.3	**38.9**

3.16 Summary of Findings

The literacy rate for persons aged 10 years and above was estimated at 71 percent a drop from 73 percent in the 2009/10. Literacy rate was higher for males than females. Furthermore, 18 percent of persons aged 15 years and above did not have formal education, while eight percent of the school-going-age of 6 to 24 years had never attended school. Twenty one percent were not attending at the time of the survey but had attended earlier in the past. Sixty two percent of 6 to 12 years olds who had never attended school were considered too young for school by their parents. The findings also showed that total primary school enrolment was estimated at 10.4 million pupils compared to 8.7 million in the 2009/10 survey. Secondary school enrolment was estimated at about 2 million students. The Gross Enrolment ratio was estimated as 129 percent and Eastern Region had the highest GER (138%). With regard to access to education facilities, 77 percent of the persons attending day primary school travelled less than 3 kilometers to school. Compared to 2009/10, there was an increase in the percentage of persons attending school within a radius of 3 kilometers from their homes from 73 percent.

CHAPTER FOUR

LABOURFORCE CHARACTERISTICS

4.0 Introduction

Uganda's National Development Plan (NDP) aims to improve employment levels and human development and gender equality indicators among other goals. The plan outlines the Government's intention to create quality employment opportunities and improve the labour force distribution in the country. Labour statistics are vital in the measurement of economic growth and development of a nation. These statistics furnish an indicator of the number of persons who, during a specified period, contributed to the production of goods and services in the country. Labour statistics support analysis of the relationships between employment, income and other socio-economic variables and is essential to plan and monitor employment, training and similar types of programmes.

4.1 Work and Employment Concepts

The information presented in this chapter may not be comparable to the findings of the previous labour force surveys. This is because, the analysis is based on the revised labour concept as approved by the 19th International Conference of Labour Statisticians (Geneva, ILO Headquarters, October 2013). These new concepts and definitions are more appropriate in addressing employment and unemployment statistics in developing countries. The revised concepts and definitions differentiate employment from work (See appendix for definitions). The information presented in the subsequent section is concerned with work and employment.

4.2 Working Age Population

The working-age population is a measure of the total number of potential workers within an economy. Given that there are many different cultural, economic, legal and educational practices amongst countries, no international universal working age has been set. The international guidelines therefore recommend that countries should specify country-specific age limit for the measurement of the Economically Active Population (EAP).

In Uganda the Stakeholders' Forum set the age range of 14 to 64 years as the working age. Hence, although during data collection labour related data

was collected on all persons aged 5 years and above, when measuring labour market indicators, the focus was on the age group 14 to 64 years.

Table 4.1 shows the size of the working age population as classified by sex, residence and region. The survey estimated the total working age population in the country at 16.5 million, which is about 50 percent of the total population. About three quarters of the working age population was lives in the rural areas while the regional comparisons show that the Eastern region (28%) had the highest number of this population while the Northern (20%) had the lowest. The working-age population increased by 13 percent between 2009/10 and 2012/13.

Table 4.1: Working-Age Population by Selected Characteristics (%)

Background Characteristic	2009/10		2012/13		Percentage change
	('000)	%	('000)	%	
Sex					
Male	6,887	47.2	7,850	47.6	14.0
Female	7,711	52.8	8,652	52.4	12.2
Residence					
Rural	11,820	81.0	12,289	74.5	4.0
Urban	2,779	19.0	4,213	25.5	51.6
Region					
Kampala	1,034	7.1	777	4.7	-24.9
Central	3,320	22.7	3,842	23.3	15.7
Eastern	3,886	26.6	4,688	28.4	20.6
Northern	2,771	19.0	3,274	19.8	18.2
Western	3,588	24.6	3,922	23.8	9.3
Sub-region					
Kampala	1,034	7.1	777	4.7	-24.9
Central I	1,793	12.3	2,070	12.5	15.5
Central II	1,526	10.5	1,772	10.7	16.1
East Central	1,765	12.1	1,878	11.4	6.4
Eastern	2,120	14.5	2,810	17.0	32.6
Mid Northern	1,358	9 3	1,800	10.9	32.6
North-East	432	3.0	494	3.0	14.4
West-Nile	981	6.7	980	5.9	-0.1
Mid-Western	1,794	12.3	1,925	11.7	7.3
South Western	1,794	12.3	1,997	12.1	11.3
Uganda	**14,599**	**100**	**16,502**	**100**	**13.0**

4.3 Working Population

Figure 4.1 shows that 84 percent of the working-age population was working (engaged in an economic activity) while 16 percent was not in the labour force (not economically active). The findings further indicated that more males than females were employed. The share of the working population shows variations by the rural-urban and regional divide.

Figure 4.1: Working-Age Population Engaged in Economic Activity (%)

4.3.1 Distribution of Working Population

The total employed population was estimated at 13.9 million

The total working population was estimated at 13.9 million 51 percent of which were females. The findings show that the majority of the working population was living in the rural areas (77%) while only 23 percent were in the urban areas. Regional disaggregation of the population shows that the Eastern region (28%) had the highest proportion of the working population, while the Northern region (21%) had the lowest. Kampala City had four percent of the working population. Overall, the working population increased by eight percent during the survey periods.

Table 4.2: Working Population by Selected Characteristics

Background characteristics	2009/10		2012/13		Percentage change
	('000)	%	('000)	%	
Sex					
Male	6,193	48.1	6,827	49.1	10.2
Female	6,696	52.0	7,069	50.9	5.6
Residence					
Rural	10,823	84.0	10,732	77.2	-0.8
Urban	2,067	16.0	3,164	22.8	53.1
Region					
Kampala	729	5.7	507	3.6	-30.5
Central	2,895	22.5	3,201	23.0	10.6
Eastern	3,481	27.0	3,890	28.0	11.7
Northern	2,509	19.5	2,944	21.2	17.3
Western	3,276	25.4	3,354	24.1	2.4
Sub-region					
Kampala	729	5.7	507	3.6	-30.5
Central I	1,540	11.9	1,668	12.0	8.3
Central II	1,356	10.5	1,533	11.0	13.1
East Central	1,586	12.3	1,516	10.9	-4.4
Eastern	1,895	14.7	2,373	17.1	25.2
Mid Northern	1,230	9.6	1,694	12.2	37.7
North-East	365	2.8	389	2.8	6.6
West-Nile	914	7.1	862	6.2	-5.7
Mid-Western	1,639	12.7	1,568	11.3	-4.3
South Western	1,636	12.7	1,786	12.9	9.2
Uganda	**12,890**	**100**	**13,896**	**100**	**7.8**

4.4 Persons in Employment

By definition, Persons in Employment is a concept encompassing all those of working age who, during a short reference period, were engaged in any activity to produce goods or provide services for pay or profit. "For pay or profit" refers to work done as part of a transaction in exchange for remuneration payable in the form of wages or salaries for time worked or work done, or in the form of profits derived from the goods and services produced through market transactions, specified in the most recent international statistical standards concerning employment-related income.

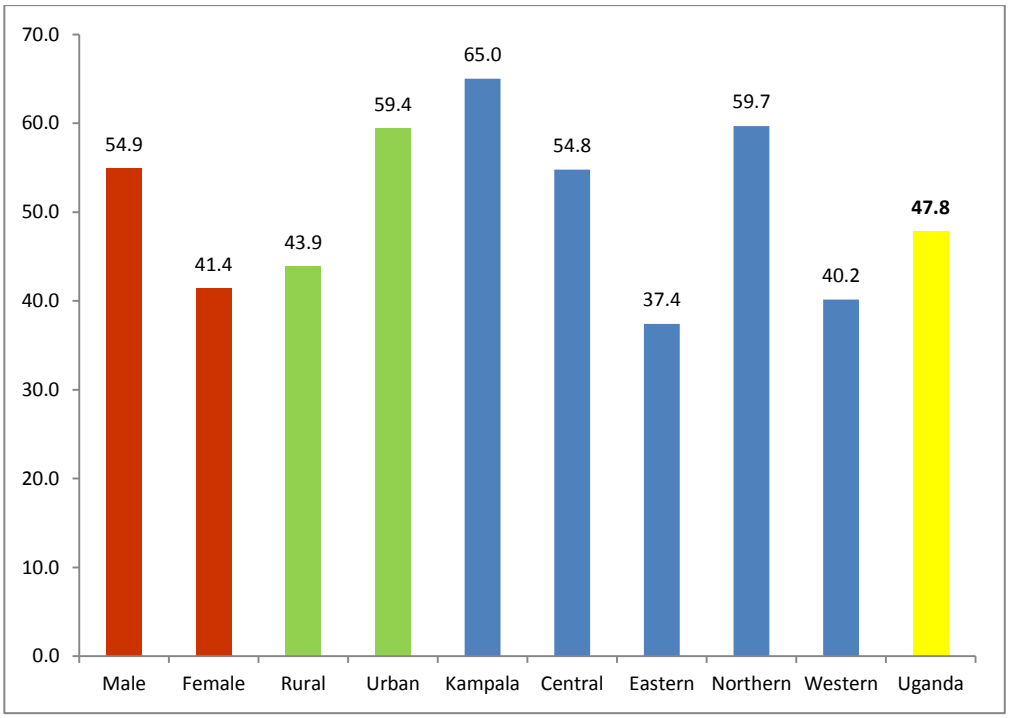
(a) It includes remuneration in cash or in kind, whether actually received or not, and may also comprise additional components of cash or in-kind income.

(b) The remuneration may be payable directly to the person performing the work or indirectly to a household or family member.

During the analysis, all persons in subsistence agriculture as their only economic activity were excluded.

Figure 4.2 shows that, overall; close to one half (48%) of the working-age population was employed. Furthermore, more males (55%) are employed compared to their female counterparts (41%). The share of the specific population in employment varies by rural-urban and regions domain. The proportion of employed persons was higher in urban areas (59%) than rural areas (44%).

Figure 4.2: Working-Age Population Employed by Selected Characteristics (%)



4.4.1 Distribution of Employed Population

The total population employed was estimated at 7.9 Million

The distribution of Uganda's employed population is presented in Table 4.3. The total working population was estimated at 7.9 million of whom 55 percent were males. The survey established that the majority of the employed population resided in the rural areas (68%). Regional disaggregation of the population showed that the Central region (27%) had the highest proportion of the employed population, while the Western region (20%) had the lowest. Kampala accounts for only six percent of the employed population.

Table 4.3: Employed Population by Selected Characteristics (%)

Background Characteristic	Number ('000)	Percent
Sex		
Male	4,310	54.7
Female	3,576	45.4
Residence		
Rural	5,387	68.3
Urban	2,499	31.7
Region		
Kampala	502	6.4
Central	2,104	26.7
Eastern	1,753	22.2
Northern	1,953	24.8
Western	1,575	20.0
Sub-region		
Kampala	502	6.4
Central I	1,239	15.7
Central II	865	11.0
East Central	696	8.8
Eastern	1,057	13.4
Mid Northern	1,033	13.1
North-East	351	4.5
West-Nile	569	7.2
Mid-Western	712	9.0
South Western	863	10.9
Uganda	**7,886**	**100**

4.4.2 Status in Employment

53 percent of the employed persons were self-employed

The results in Table 4.4 show that 53 percent of the employed persons were self-employed. The proportion was higher for females (61%) than their male counterparts (46%). However, the proportion of self-employed persons was lower than that of the working population.

Table 4.4: Employment Status by Sex (%)

Status in employment	Male	Female	Uganda
Paid employment	54.4	39.1	**47.4**
Self-employment	45.6	61.0	**52.6**
Employers and own account workers	39.6	50.7	**44.6**
Contributing family workers	6.0	10.3	**8.0**
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**

4.4.3 Occupation

Information in Table 4.5 indicates that the majority of employed persons were in elementary occupations (38%) followed by service workers (27%). Interesting to note is that the proportion of agricultural and fisheries workers which was a dominant occupation for working persons; constituted only nine percent of the employed persons.

Table 4.5: Type of Occupation by Sex (%)

Status in employment	Male	Female	Uganda
Chief executives, senior officials, etc.	0.9	0.4	**0.7**
Professionals	2.2	1 2	**1.8**
Technicians and associate professionals	5.6	4 8	**5.3**
Service workers	20.3	34 3	**26.6**
Agricultural and fisheries workers	10.0	6 9	**8.6**
Craft and related workers	16.3	11.1	**13.9**
Plant and machine operators	7.0	0.4	**4.0**
Elementary occupations	36.8	40 3	**38.4**
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**

4.4.4 Industry

The findings in Table 4.6 indicate that slightly more than one third (34%) of the employed persons were engaged in agriculture, forestry and fishing industry followed by the trade industry which constituted 23 percent of the employed persons. No major variations are observed by gender.

Table 4.6: Industry by Sex of Employed Population (%)

Status in employment	Male	Female	Uganda
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	33.9	33.7	**33.8**
Manufacturing	14.8	18.6	**16.5**
Construction	8 2	0.2	**4.6**
Trade	18.7	27.4	**22.7**
Transportation	7.4	0.4	**4.2**
Other services	17.1	19.7	**18.2**
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**

4.4.5 Median Monthly Earnings for Persons in Paid Employment

Information on wages is essential to evaluate the living standards and conditions of work and life of persons in paid employment. Periodic generation of such data is useful in collective bargaining, wage-fixing,

economic and employment policy formulation. It can also be used for investment decisions and career guidance among others.

The survey included questions which were used to elicit information on income accruing to individuals in paid employment. Information was collected on different modes of payment i.e. set-piece, on the basis of sales, a combination of the set-piece and basis of sales, in-kind or any other means. The earnings of individuals were collected from all jobs in which they were engaged. For purposes of this analysis, all the different modes of payment were converted into monthly payments.

The Income of persons working as employers and own account workers, those earning rental income and other forms of income was not collected because of their informal nature of employment and poor record keeping.

The median monthly wages of persons in paid employment was UgShs 110,000

Table 4.7 shows median earnings of employed people disaggregated by selected characteristics. The median monthly wages of paid employees in Ugandan was UgShs 110,000 with earnings of males (UgShs 132,000) higher than those of their female counterparts (UgShs 66,000).

A comparison by the rural-urban residence indicates a difference in the median wages of the employed force. The results show that the median wages of the working population in urban areas (UgShs 210,000) was more than double that of their counterparts in the rural areas (UgShs77,000). In the North-East sub-region, persons in paid employment received the lowest median monthly earnings (UgShs 55,000), which was half of the national median.

Table 4.7: Median Monthly Nominal Wages for Paid Employees (Ug. Shs)-2012/13

Selected Characteristics	Male	Female	Total
Residence			
Rural	100,000	66,000	**77,000**
Urban	246,000	150,000	**210,000**
Region			
Kampala	330,000	200,000	**266,250**
Central	200,000	122,000	**170,000**
Eastern	110,000	66,000	**77,000**
Northern	70,400	50,000	**66,000**
Western	116,000	88,000	**110,000**
Sub-region			
Kampala	330,000	200,000	**266,250**
Central I	220,000	132,000	**194,000**
Central II	176,000	110,000	**150,000**
East Central	144,000	66,000	**110,000**
Eastern	88,000	66,000	**66,000**
Mid Northern	78,000	55,000	**66,000**
North-East	60,000	48,400	**55,000**
West-Nile	80,000	45,000	**66,000**
Mid-Western	127,000	77,000	**110,000**
South Western	110,000	88,000	**100,000**
Uganda	**132,000**	**66,000**	**110,000**

The results in Table 4.8 indicate that there was a direct relationship between earnings and the level of education. The median wages of the employed persons with secondary education was more than double the median wages of those with no formal education, while the median wage of the working group with education level of post primary specialized training and above was almost twice that of their counterparts with primary education. The median monthly earnings of persons in Government were more than thrice that of persons in private.

Table 4.8: Median Monthly Nominal Wages by Education (UgShs)- 2012/13

Selected Characteristics	Male	Female	Total
Education			
No formal schooling	77,000	61,000	66,000
Primary	88,000	66,000	70,000
Secondary	181,250	120,000	160,000
Post-primary specialization	300,000	250,000	290,000
Post-secondary specialization	350,000	270,000	310,000
Degree and above	700,000	520,000	610,000
Sector			
Government	350,000	300,000	330,000
Private	110,000	66,000	99,000
Uganda	**132,000**	**66,000**	**110,000**

4.4.6 Poverty Status of Employed Persons

The employed poor were defined as individuals forming part of the persons in employment but whose incomes fell below the official poverty line. Table 4.9 shows that overall 17 percent of the persons in employment were poor. In absolute terms, about 1.4 million employed persons were poor. There were sex differentials in the proportions of the employed persons who were poor. The survey illustrates further that the phenomenon of poverty in employed persons was more common among rural dwellers than the urban counterparts.

The highest proportion of the employed persons categorized as poor was realized in the Northern region with almost one half (42%) of the employed population adjudged poor compared to the lowest in the Central region (4%). By sector, agriculture recorded the highest proportion of employed persons who are poor (29%).

Table 4.9: Employed Persons by Poverty Status-2012/13

Characteristic	Number ('000)	Percent
Sex		
Male	656	15.2
Female	703	19.7
Residence		
Rural	1,197	22.2
Urban	162	6.5
Region		
Kampala	2	0.4
Central	72	3.5
Eastern	365	20.8
Northern	828	42.4
Western	92	5.8
Sector		
Agriculture	780	29.4
Production	274	16.5
Services	297	8.4
Uganda	**1,359**	**17.3**

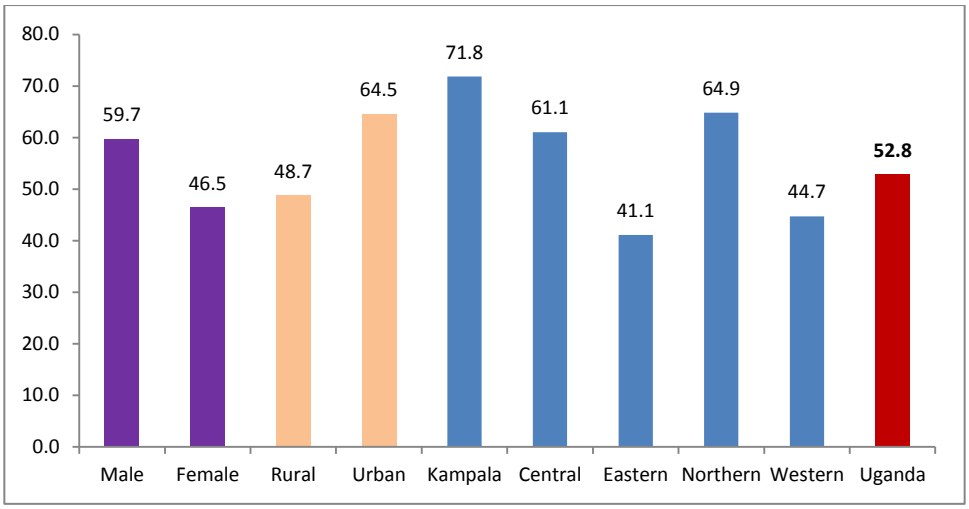
4.5 Labour Force Participation

The Labour Force participation rate (LFPR) measures the proportion of the country's population that engages actively in economic activities. In this case it includes those either employed or looking for work (unemployed). Those who were in subsistence agriculture, not working and not actively looking for work, such as retired people, are not included. This indicator provides an indication of the relative size of the supply of labour available for production of market goods and services in the country.

The LFPR was 53 percent

Figure 4.3 shows that the overall Labour Force Participation Rate was 53 percent with a higher rate for males (60%) than females (47%). The figure further shows that urban areas had higher LFPR of 65 percent, compared to rural areas (49%). The LFPRs were highest in Kampala (72%) and lowest in Eastern region (41%).

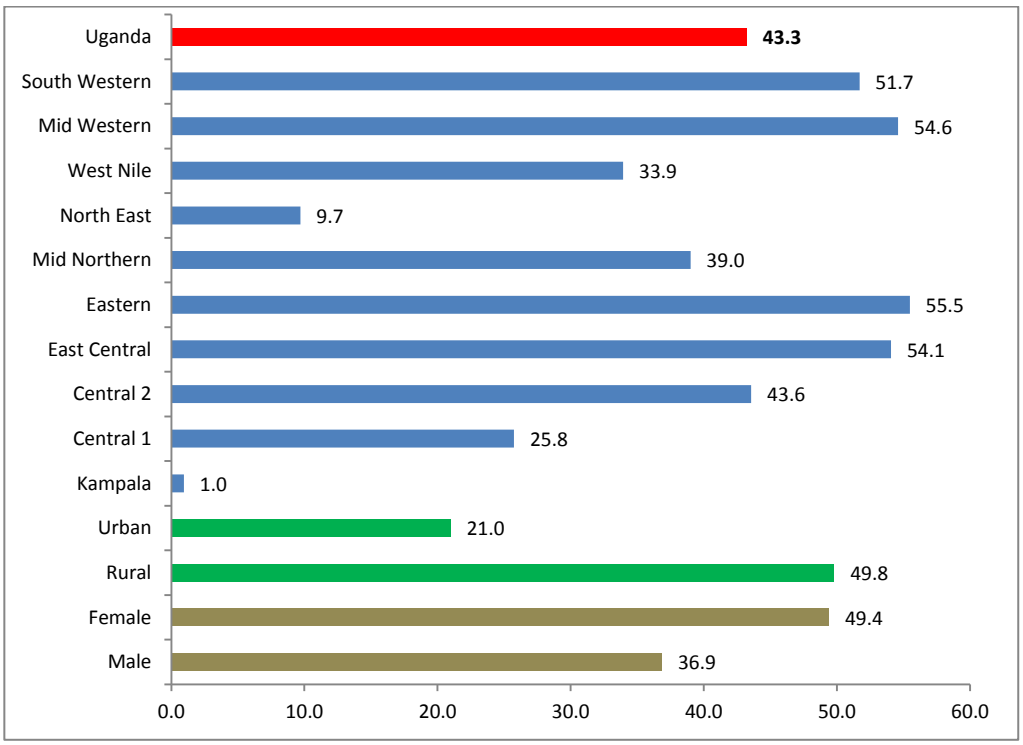
Figure 4.3: Labour Force Participation Rate (%)-2012/13



4.6 Working Population in Subsistence Production

Figure 4.4 shows that overall, 43 percent of the working population was in subsistence production. The data further indicates a higher proportion for females (49%) compared to males (37%). On the other hand, the proportion of subsistence production workers in rural areas was more than double that in urban areas. Sub-region disaggregation shows that the East Central, Mid-Western and South Western had more than one half of the working population in subsistence production.

Figure 4.4: Working Population in Subsistence Production (%)-2012/13



4.6.1 Distribution of Working Population in Subsistence Production

6 Million of the working population is in subsistence production

The distribution of Uganda's working population in subsistence production is presented in Table 4.10. The total working population that was in subsistence production was estimated at 6 million people of whom 58 percent were females. The survey found the majority (89%) of the working population in subsistence production residing in the rural areas. The sub-regional disaggregation of the population in subsistence production shows Eastern region having the highest proportion (22%), while North-East and Kampala had the lowest.

Table 4.10: Distribution of the Working Population in Subsistence Production (%)-2012/13

Background Characteristic	Number ('000)	Percent
Sex		
Male	2,516,647	41.9
Female	3,492,794	58.1
Residence		
Rural	5,345,304	89.0
Urban	664,138	11.1
Region		
Central	1,102,429	18.3
Eastern	2,136,477	35.6
Northern	990,958	16.5
Western	1,779,577	29.6
Sub-region		
Kampala	4,806	0.1
Central I	429,646	7.2
Central II	667,978	11.1
East Central	819,631	13.6
Eastern	1,316,846	21.9
Mid Northern	660,701	11.0
North-East	37,769	0.6
West-Nile	292,488	4.9
Mid-Western	856,273	14.3
South Western	923,304	15.4
Total	**6,009,442**	**100**

4.7 Labour Under-Utilization

The International definition of unemployment has been found inadequate in Uganda's situation as it does not provide a real picture of the supply and demand of the labour market; neither does it adequately reflect the degree of labour inefficiency that prevails in the labour market. In order to address

this, the concept of labour underutilization which uses underemployment rates and work intensity to supplement the unemployment rate is included in this report.

Labour underutilization has the following components:

1. Labour slack: This includes outright unemployment, time related-underemployment and those marginally attached to the labour force;

2. Skill related inadequate employment

3. Wage related inadequate employment

4.7.1 Unemployment

The current definition of Unemployment i.e. total lack of work, however, is out of sync with people's perception of employment. People usually consider themselves as employed when they can have aspirations of a long-time engagement with some reasonable conditions of employment.

One of the challenges of the low unemployment rate in Uganda is that, it cannot be taken as an indicator of the economic well-being of its population. In Uganda, there is no unemployment insurance or other social protection schemes therefore, most people cannot afford to be totally unemployed for a long period of time. In such situations, most people take on any job that is available, or create their own employment, mainly in the informal sector.

9% of the labour force was unemployed

The results in Table 4.11 indicate that there were about 817,000 unemployed persons in the country and the women constituted 54 percent. The overall unemployment rate stood at nine percent. Gender differences were observed among the unemployed as more women were unemployed (11%) compared to their male counterparts (8%). The unemployment rate was slightly higher in rural areas (10%) than urban areas (8%). However there were notable variations of unemployment rate by regions. Central II and East Central had the highest unemployment rates (14%) while West-Nile had the least (3%).

Table 4.11: Unemployment Rates by Selected Characteristics (%)

Background Characteristic	Number	Unemployment rate
Sex		
Male	376,470	8.0
Female	440,775	11.0
Residence		
Rural	600,841	10.0
Urban	216,404	8.0
Sub-region		
Kampala	52,899	9.5
Central I	95,969	7.2
Central II	144,424	14.3
East Central	112,300	13.9
Eastern	61,611	5.5
Mid Northern	140,576	12.0
North-East	9,993	2.8
West-Nile	19,347	3.3
Mid-Western	57,749	7.5
South Western	122,378	12.4
Uganda	**817,245**	9.4

4.7.2 Time-related Under-Employment

Time-related under-employment is a situation where the actual hours worked is insufficient in relation to an alternative employment situation in which the person is willing and available to engage (16th International Conference of Labour Statisticians 1998). Time-related under-employment refers only to insufficient volume of work and does not capture other problems related to type of work one actually performs. The national statistical indicator of time-related under-employment covers persons whose hours of work were below 40 hours a week and who wanted or sought to work additional hours.

9% of the labour force was in time related under-employment

Table 4.12 shows that about nine percent of the working persons were in time-related under-employment i.e. worked for less than 40 hours in the week preceding the date of interview and were available or sought to work more hours. In addition, the table shows that there was almost no gender differential by gender and residence. However, the regions showed wide variations with central and northern regions having 13 percent each, higher compared to other regions.

Table 4.12: Time-Related Under-Employment

Background Characteristic	Number	Percent
Sex		
Male	407,894	9.5
Female	293,576	8.2
Residence		
Rural	556,374	10.3
Urban	145,096	5.8
Region		
Kampala	9,944	2.0
Central	246,872	11.7
Eastern	127,892	7.3
Northern	230,928	11.8
Western	85,835	5.5
Uganda	**701,470**	**8.9**

4.7.3 Skill-related Under-Employment

Skill-related inadequate employment includes employed persons who during the reference week were not already categorized as time-related under-employed and whose educational attainment were higher than the educational level required by their current main jobs. For purposes of this analysis, the minimum education level of education to categorize someone to be in skill related inadequate employment was S4.

Overall about 438,000 (6%) of the employed population had educational attainment/skills higher than the occupations they were involved in (Table 4.13). The proportion was higher for males (8%) than that of females (4%). The proportion was almost three times that of rural areas. Eastern and northern regions had the lowest rate (4%), while Kampala had the highest rate (15%).

The results further indicate that more than one half (52%) of the employed persons with post primary specialized training were in skill-related inadequate employment. Those with post-secondary specialized training, and degree and above accounted for 39 percent and 34 percent respectively.

Table 4.13: Skill-Related Under-Employment (%)-2012/13

Background Characteristic	Number	Percent
Sex		
Male	293,334	7.5
Female	144,174	4.4
Residence		
Rural	180,207	3.7
Urban	257,301	10.9
Region		
Kampala	73,573	15.0
Central	155,574	8.4
Eastern	65,015	4.0
Northern	66,615	3.9
Western	76,731	5.2
Education		
No formal schooling	0	0.0
Primary	0	0.0
Secondary	75,683	5.3
Post-primary specialization	171,296	51.8
Post-secondary specialization	104,890	38.8
Degree and above	53,106	34.4
Total	**437,508**	**6.1**

4.7.4 Wage-related Inadequate Employment

Wage related inadequate employment refer to wage/salary earners with low monthly earnings. The low monthly earnings refer to those persons in paid employment earning less than two-thirds of the monthly earnings of full time employment (40 to 48 hours a week) i.e. earning less than UgShs 73,000 per month.

32% of persons in paid employment were inadequately paid

Table 4.14 shows that overall about 1 million employed persons were inadequately paid that is, they earned less than two-thirds of the median income (less than UgShs 73,000 per month). The proportion was 32 percent of persons in paid employment and 15 percent for all persons in employment. Sex variations were evident such that the females in paid employment who were under income related underemployment were 41 percent compared to the males with 26 percent.

The rural-urban difference was also observed whereby the proportion of persons categorized with inadequate earnings in rural areas was more than double that of persons from urban areas. Findings by region further show that more employed persons (in paid employment) in Northern region earned inadequate pay (55%) compared to employed persons in other regions while Kampala had the lowest proportion (5%).

Table 4.14: Wage Related Under-Employment (%)

Background Characteristic	Number	Percent	
		Paid employment	All employed
Sex			
Male	508,865	26.4	14.1
Female	505,744	41.4	16.1
Residence			
Rural	849,955	39.8	18 3
Urban	164,654	16.2	7.9
Region			
Kampala	11,113	4.8	2.7
Central	126,561	17.7	7.4
Eastern	289,192	35.5	18.5
Northern	381,726	54.9	23.1
Western	206,018	29.8	14 6
Uganda	**1,014,609**	**32.2**	**15.0**

4.7.5 Labour Under-Utilisation

27 percent of the working age population were underutilised

Table 4.15 shows that about 2.2 million persons equivalent to 27 percent of the working age population were under-utilised. The results show that there was no major gender variation. Rural-urban difference was observed whereby the proportion was higher in rural areas (30%) than that of persons from urban areas (23%). Findings by region further show that there was more labour under-utilisation among employed persons in Northern region (35%) compared to other regions.

Table 4.15: Labour Under-Utilisation by Selected Characteristics (%)-2012/13

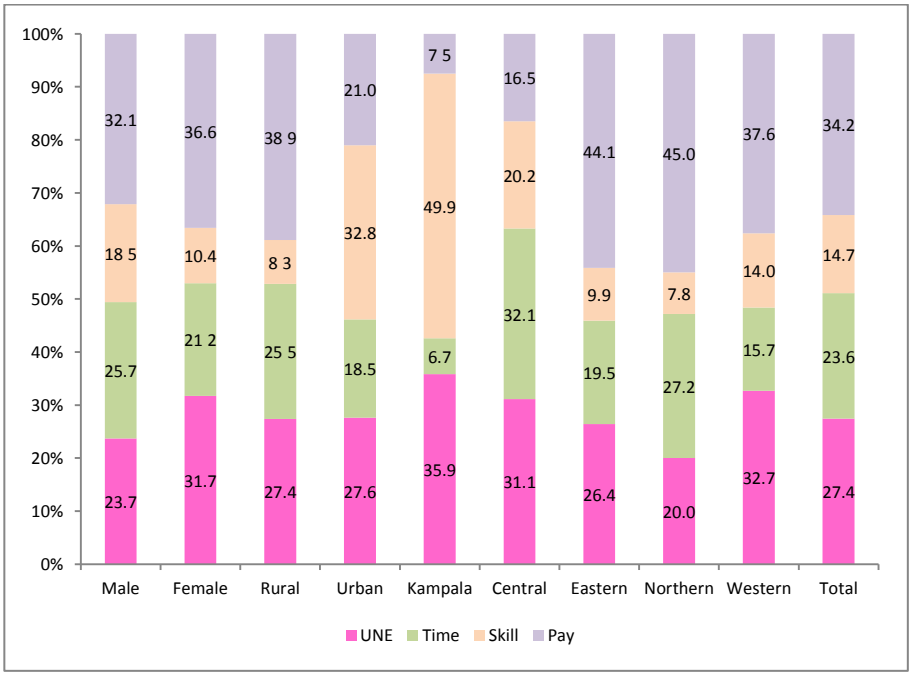
Background Characteristic	Number	Percent
Sex		
Male	1,210,093	28.1
Female	943,494	26.4
Residence		
Rural	1,586,535	29.5
Urban	567,051	22.7
Region		
Kampala	94,629	18.9
Central	529,007	25.2
Eastern	482,099	27.5
Northern	679,269	34.8
Western	368,583	23.4
Education		
No formal schooling	332,135	28.8
Primary	1,090,411	25.9
Secondary	281,879	18.1
Post-primary specialisation	196,929	55.9
Post-secondary specialisation	128,333	44.2
Degree and above	61,860	38.2
Total	**2,153,587**	**27.3**

4.7.6 Components of Labour Under-Utilisation

Un-employment rate constituted 27% to labour under-utilisation

The results in Figure 4.5 reveal that contrary to the general belief that unemployment is a problem in Uganda, overall, it contributed 27 percent of the total labour under-utilisation, with variations by background characteristics. The major cause of labour under-utilisation was wage related inadequate employment contributing overall 34 percent of the under-utilised. The proportion of wage related inadequate employment was highest in the Northern and Eastern regions (45% and 44% respectively) and lowest in Kampala (8%). The findings also reveal that the employed persons with skill related inadequate employment constituted the least (15%) of the labour under-utilisation.

Figure 4.5: Components of Labour Under-Utilisation (%)-2012/13



4.8 Summary of findings

The working age population was estimated at 16.4 million persons of whom 82 percent were working. The size of the working population was 13.9 million, but the size of the employed population was 7.9 million. Three quarters of the working population had either no formal schooling or primary level education. The proportion remained the same in comparison with 2009/10 survey.

Eighty percent of the working population was self-employed, but the proportion was 53 percent for employed persons. Most of the working population was engaged in agriculture, forestry and fishing (72%), with a higher proportion of females (77%) than males (67%).

The trend has not changed much since the 2009/10 survey. On the other hand, the proportion of employed population engaged in agriculture was 34 percent. Working individuals usually spent an average of 41 hours a week on economic activities and another 30 hours a week on care labour activities. Overall, persons in paid employment earned a median monthly income of UgShs 110,000. Overall, about 6 million working persons were in subsistence production. This constituted 43 percent of the working population who were in subsistence production. The proportion was higher for females (49%) than males (37%).

About 814,000 persons aged 14 to 64 years and above were classified as unemployed which translates to an unemployment rate of about nine percent. The time related under-employment rate was about nine percent, skill related inadequate employment was six percent and wage related inadequate employment (for persons in paid employment) i.e. they earned less than two thirds of the median income for persons in full employment i.e. less than UgShs 73,000 per month were 32 percent. In addition, about 2.2 million persons (27% of the working age population) were in labour under-utilisation. Majority of these were in wage related inadequate employment (34%) followed by the unemployed (27%).

CHAPTER FIVE

HEALTH

5.0 Introduction

The Health sector provides services required to maintain a healthy population, for effective engagement in gainful economic activities and to reduce morbidity and mortality among Ugandans. The Health Sector Strategic Investment Plan (HSSIP) 2010/11-2014/15 is the medium-term plan guiding the health sector focus on achieving the objectives of the 2nd National Health Policy (NHP II) 2011–2020. The development of the HSSIP was guided by the National Development Plan (NDP) 2010/11–2014/15, which sets Uganda's medium-term strategic direction, development priorities, and implementation strategies.

One of the guiding principles for the implementation of the NHP II is being 'evidence-based' and 'forward-looking'. The UNHS 2012/13 therefore sought to establish the health status of the Ugandan population in order to monitor the progress made by the health sector. This chapter presents findings on prevalence of illness, type of illness suffered, days lost due to illness, type of treatment sought, distance to the health facilities; usage of mosquito nets and prevalence of Non-Communicable Diseases (NCDs) among others. To the extent possible trends are presented.

5.1 Health Status of the Population

40 percent of population fell sick 30 days prior to the survey

In order to determine the health status of the population, respondents were asked if they had suffered any illness or injury in the 30 days preceding the date of the survey. The findings in Table 5.1 show that 4 in every 10 persons (40%) suffered from an illness or injury and this proportion has not changed since 2005/06. Females, children under the age of five, and non-poor persons are more likely to have suffered from an illness or injury. The proportion of people in rural areas that report an illness/injury has consistently been higher than urban areas except for 2012/13 where no difference was observed (40%).

Suffering from an illness or injury varied by region i.e. it was 25 percent in Kampala and West-Nile; and51 percent in Central II. The percentage of those suffering from an illness or injury increased in the following regions since 2009/10: Central I, Central II and the Mid-North.

Table 5.1: Population that Suffered from Illness/Injury 30 Days Prior to the Survey (%)

	Survey year		
Background Characteristic	**2005/6**	**2009/10**	**2012/13**
Sex			
Male	38.1	41.4	38 2
Female	42.5	46.1	42.4
Age			
Under 5	55.4	58.2	54 3
5 & above	37.0	40.4	37.0
Residence			
Rural	41.7	44.6	40.4
Urban	33.1	38.9	40 2
Sub-region			
Kampala	26.4	36.3	25 2
Central I	36.9	43.7	49 9
Central II	43.4	45.3	51 2
East Central	48.5	59.3	47.1
Eastern	48.7	45.3	41 2
Mid-North	47.6	43.7	42.7
North-East	35.5	36.7	41 2
West-Nile	36.8	39.1	25 6
Mid-West	34.0	35.6	32 3
South-western	32.4	39.6	30 6
Poverty status			
Non-poor	41.3	45.3	41 9
Poor	38.3	38.7	34.0
Uganda	**40.4**	**43.8**	**40.4**

5.2 Morbidity Levels and Trends

5.2.1 Major Symptoms Suffered

Respiratory infections, malaria/fever are the most prevalent

All persons who said they had suffered an illness or injury in the 30 days prior to the survey were asked to report the major symptoms that they had suffered. This is an indicator of the morbidity levels in the country. Table 5.2 shows that over the last 7 years respiratory infection (25%), malaria/fever (20%) has been the most prevalent, followed by severe headache (10%). The proportion with Respiratory Infections and malaria symptoms has been increasing while severe headache has remained stable since 2005/06.

Table 5.2 furthermore shows that a higher percentage of males compared to females reported suffering from Respiratory Infections, Malaria/fever and Diarrhea. On the other hand, severe headache and abdominal pain was generally higher among females compared to males.

Three-quarters of persons who reported an illness were above 5 years of age and these mainly reported to have suffered from symptoms such as: severe headache, abdominal pain, general body weakness and wounds. These are seemingly indicators of more serious underlying conditions. The children under five years of age were mainly reported to have suffered from respiratory infections, malaria/fever, chills and diarrhea.

Table 5.2 also shows that there is little variation in the kind of symptoms suffered by place of residence. Although it is evident that respiratory infections were higher in the urban areas (27%) compared to the rural areas (25%). Different regions were affected differently by different symptoms. Respiratory infections were generally reported highest across all regions except in the North-East (Karamoja) and West-Nile region where malaria/fever was reported highest (23% and 21% respectively). Severe Headache (12%) and Diarrhea (10%) was highest in the North-East (Karamoja). Abdominal pain was highest in West-Nile and Mid Northern region while chills were highest in Eastern and East Central region. On the other hand wounds were most prevalent in the Mid-North (6%).

Although the non-poor were more likely to report an illness, Table 5.2 shows that they mainly suffered from respiratory infections compared to the poor (26% and 23% respectively).

Table 5.2: Major Symptoms Reported by Selected Characteristics

Background Characteristic	Symptoms												
	Respiratory Infections	Malaria /Fever	Severe Headache	Abdominal pain	Chills	Weak-ness	Diarr-hoea	Wound	Skin rash	Injury	Urinary Tract Infection	Other	Total
Sex													
Female	24.1	18.9	10.5	8.8	6.8	4.9	4.1	2.0	1.4	0.7	0.3	17.6	100
Male	26.1	20.4	9.0	5.8	6.8	4.2	5.2	2.9	1.8	1.1	0.4	16.5	100
Age													
Under 5	30.9	21.6	3.2	2.5	10.9	3.3	9.4	1.2	2.7	0.4	0.1	13.7	100
5 & Above	23.0	18.9	12.0	9.2	5.3	5.0	2.9	2.8	1.2	1.1	0.4	18.2	100
Residence													
Rural	24.6	19.3	9.9	7.9	7.1	4.5	4.9	2.5	1.4	0.8	0.3	16.7	100
Urban	26.5	20.7	9.1	5.7	5.5	4.8	3.6	2.2	2.0	1.2	0.4	18.4	100
Region													
Kampala	32.8	28.5	5.1	2.5	2.1	3.9	3.4	1.7	1.6	0.4	0.2	17.9	100
Central I	22.1	15.3	9.4	5.3	7.5	3.2	4.9	2.2	1.2	1.2	0.4	27.2	100
Central II	27.4	21.2	8.0	6.3	5.0	3.0	3.8	1.7	2.3	0.7	0.5	20.2	100
East Central	26.5	19.3	10.8	6.1	12.2	5.6	5.6	1.7	1.2	0.3	0.2	10.3	100
Eastern	24.4	20.4	9.9	6.9	12	9.2	3.7	1.7	1.4	0.9	0.4	9.2	100
Mid-North	27.4	19.8	9.0	11.1	3.4	1.5	3.7	5.6	2.2	1.2	0.1	15.2	100
North-East	17.4	23.2	11.7	4.6	4.7	1.9	10	3.2	1.0	0.3	0.1	22	100
West-Nile	14.4	21.2	9.1	14.6	3	1.2	7.3	3.1	2.0	0.3	0.0	23.8	100
Mid-West	25.4	20.2	12.1	8.6	1.4	3.8	4.2	2.0	1.6	1.2	0.6	19.1	100
South-western	27.3	17.9	10.1	8.7	2.9	5.9	4.3	2.2	1.3	1.5	0.5	17.6	100
Poverty status													
Non-poor	25.8	19.2	9.6	7.3	6.7	4.6	4.4	2.3	1.6	1.0	0.4	17.6	100
Poor	23	21.7	10.7	8.2	7.4	4.2	5.5	3.0	1.4	0.6	0.2	14.4	100
Uganda													
2012/13	**25.0**	**19.6**	**9.7**	**7.4**	**6.8**	**4.6**	**4.6**	**2.4**	**1.6**	**0.9**	**0.3**	**17.1**	**100**
2009/10	20.4	14.0	9.8	7.0	5.9	5.4	4.8	2.3	1.5	0.7	0.2	28	100
2005/06	23.4	15.6	7.8	7.6	9.7	2.5	7.1	2.5	2.5	0.8	0.3	20.4	100

**Others includes weight loss, fainting, vomiting, mental disorder, child-birth related illnesses and others*

5.2.2 Non-Communicable Diseases

Non-Communicable Diseases (NCDs) and their risk factors are now an emerging problem in Uganda and these include hypertension, cardiovascular diseases, diabetes, chronic respiratory diseases, mental illness, cancer conditions, injuries as well as oral diseases. The increased prevalence of NCDs is attributed to multiple factors such as adoption of unhealthy lifestyles, increasing ageing population and metabolic side effects resulting from lifelong antiretroviral treatment.

The Survey also sought to establish the prevalence of three of the most common non- communicable diseases. All persons aged 10 years and

above were asked if they have suffered from any of the following: diabetes, high blood pressure and heart disease.

More females than males suffer from NCDs

Table 5.3 shows that more females than males suffer from NCDs (8% and 3% respectively), specifically high blood pressure and heart disease. There were no major differences by rural-urban residence except for high blood pressure that was higher among the urban dwellers (4%) compared to the rural dwellers. Variations in the prevalence of NCDs exist by region of residence. East Central region had the highest prevalence (10%) while West-Nile and Karamoja region had the lowest prevalence at about three percent.

The results also show that the non-poor (rich) are almost twice more likely to report having a NCD compared to the poor (7% and 4% respectively). Overall, the prevalence of NCDs reduced from nine percent in 2009/10 to six percent in 2012/13.

Table 5.3: Population aged 10 years and above with Non-Communicable Diseases by Selected Characteristics (%)

	Disease				
Background Characteristics	**Diabetes**	**High Blood Pressure**	**Heart Disease**	**Any of the three**	**None**
Sex					
Female	0.3	4.7	2.8	7.8	92.2
Male	0.4	1.6	1.2	3.2	96.8
Residence					
Rural	0.3	2.8	2.3	5.4	94.6
Urban	0.5	4.3	1.6	6.4	93.6
Sub-region					
Kampala	0.6	4.2	0.6	5.4	94.6
Central I	0.5	4.8	1.4	6.7	93.3
Central II	0.3	4.5	2.3	7.1	92.9
East Central	0.4	6.1	3.6	10.1	89.9
Eastern	0.3	2.2	3.6	6.1	93.9
Mid-North	0.1	2.6	1.6	4.3	95.6
North-East	0.1	0.4	2.9	3.4	96.6
West-Nile	0.4	1.5	0.7	2.6	97.4
Mid-West	0.4	3.0	1.5	4.9	95.2
South-western	0.5	2.9	2.1	5.5	94.6
Poverty status					
Non-poor	0.4	3.9	2.2	6.5	93.5
Poor	0.2	1.6	2.0	3.8	96.2
Uganda, 2012/13	**0.4**	**3.2**	**2.0**	**5.6**	**94.4**
Uganda, 2009/10	**0.8**	**3.9**	**4.0**	**8.7**	**91.4**

5.3 Severity of Illness

The median number of days suffered due to an illness was 7 days while 3 days of productivity were lost.

The severity of an illness can be determined by the number of days lost due to illness by an individual during the time of illness. The 2012/13 UNHS sought to establish the number of days a household member had lost due to the major illness suffered. Table 5.4 shows that the people who suffered injuries lost the highest number of days compared to other illnesses, on average they suffered for 14 days and said they had lost 14 days of productivity. These were followed by those who suffered from wounds. In general, most people suffer for 7 days and lose 3 days of productivity.

Table 5.4: Median Number of Days Suffered and Days Lost Due to Illness by Major Symptom Reported

Symptom of Illness	Days suffered	Days lost
Injury	14	14
Wound	10	5
Skin rash	7	4
Weakness	7	4
Urinary Tract Infection	7	4
Abdominal pain	7	4
Malaria/Fever	6	3
Severe Headache	6	3
Respiratory Infections	7	3
Diarrhoea	7	3
Chills	6	2
Other	7	4
Uganda	**7**	**3**

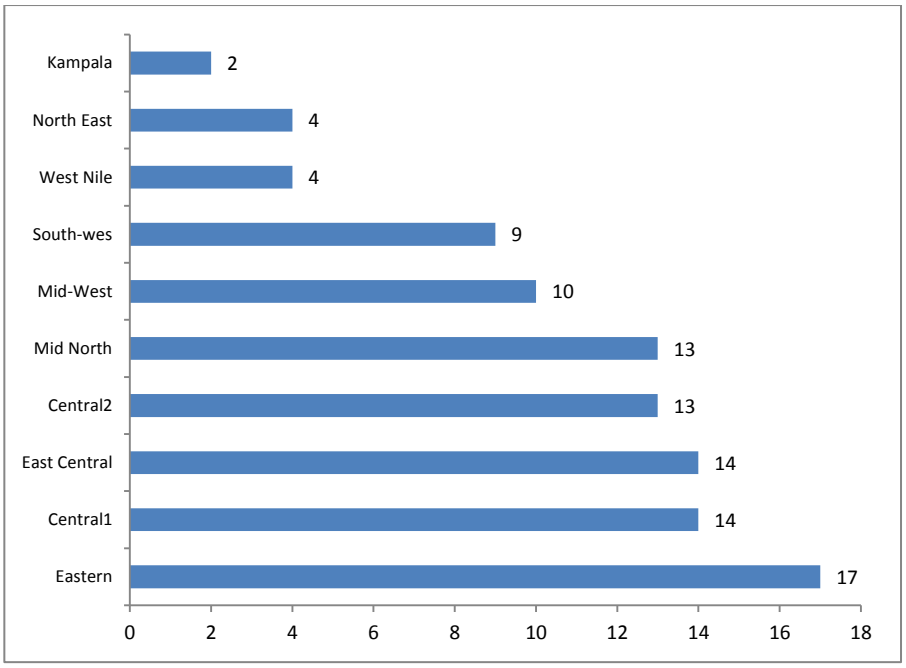
5.4 Health Care Seeking Behaviour

5.4.1 Consulted a Health Provider

42 percent of patients visited Government health facilities

The survey sought to establish whether the household members that fell sick sought any health care for the major illness suffered, the findings show that nine in every ten (87%) sought health care. Figure 5.1 shows that health care seeking behavior is best in the Eastern region and worst in Kampala, West-Nile and North-East (Karamoja) sub-regions.

Figure 5.1: Health Seeking Behavior by Sub-Region (%)



The results presented in Table 5.5 show that of those who sought medical care the majority visited a private hospital/clinic and Government health centres first (37% and 35% respectively). The type of health facility consulted varies by region, in the North-East (Karamoja), about 8 in every 10 (77%) consult Government health facilities while in East Central, more than half (54%) sought health care from shops and pharmacies.

Table 5.5 also shows a relationship between the wealth of a household and type of health facility visited. The use of private hospitals and clinics increases as the wealth status of a household increases i.e. the highest proportion of users of private hospitals are in the highest Welfare quintile. On the other hand use of Government health facilities is highest among those households in the lowest Welfare quintile and reduces as the Welfare quintile of a household increases.

Table 5.5: Persons who Fell Sick by Where Health Care was Sought and by Selected Characteristics (%)

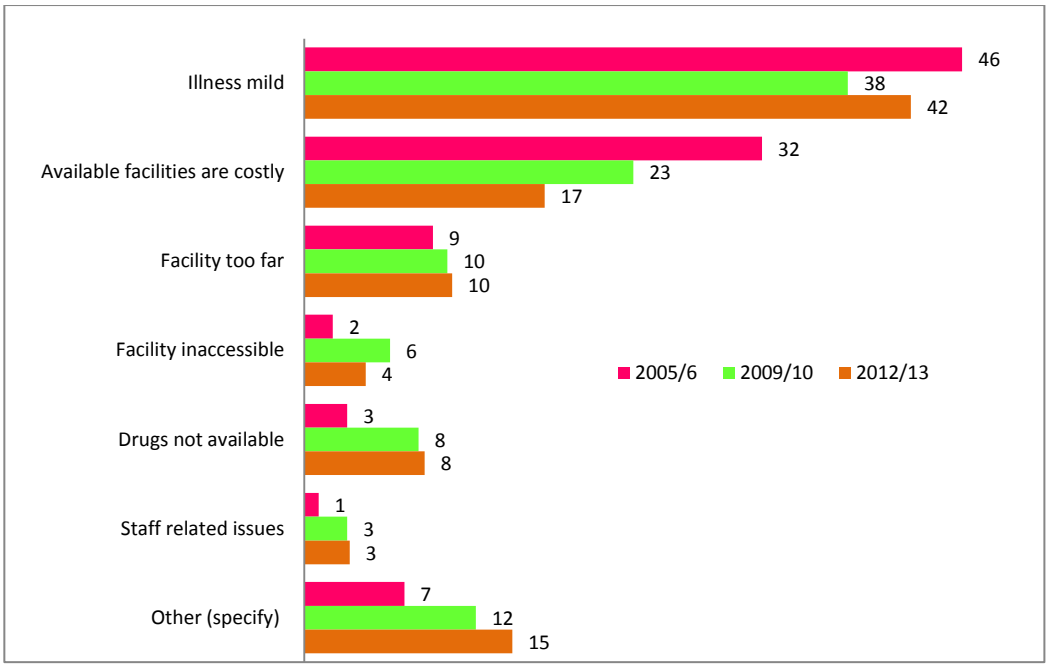
	Type of Health Facility								
Background Characteristics	Private Hospital /Clinic	Gov't Health Centre	Shop	Pharmacy	Gov't Hospital	Field Worker /VHT	Outreach Service	Other	Total
Age									
Under 5	39.0	33.3	6.6	7.7	5.0	4.0	1.1	3.6	100.0
5 & Above	36.7	35.9	8.2	6.9	7.2	0.7	0.9	3.6	100.0
Residence									
Rural	33.7	38.9	8.6	6.8	5.9	1.6	1.0	3.6	100.0
Urban	49.5	22.5	5.0	8.0	9.0	1.5	0.7	3.7	100.0
Sub-region									
Kampala	75.5	7.0	0.7	4.2	10.0	0.3	0.3	2.0	100.0
Central I	45.1	27.9	6.9	3.5	5.2	3.5	1.2	6.8	100.0
Central II	46.5	23.4	3.3	8.1	7.5	0.3	0.2	10.8	100.0
East Central	15.1	24.4	24.2	29.6	5.0	0.3	0.2	1.2	100.0
Eastern	25.7	46.0	13.3	6.2	7.1	0.5	0.4	1.0	100.0
Mid-North	47.1	44.8	0.2	0.2	3.8	1.1	0.6	2.1	100.0
North-East	4.7	63.0	4.2	0.0	13.5	1.2	11.0	2.1	100.0
West-Nile	37.5	49.5	1.5	0.0	9.4	0.0	0.4	2.0	100.0
Mid-West	50.4	32.8	1.2	0.5	6.1	6.3	0.3	2.4	100.0
South western	44.3	39.0	2.8	0.4	9.1	1.0	1.1	2.3	100.0
Welfare quintile									
Lowest	20.4	51.1	7.8	9.5	6.4	0.9	2.2	1.8	100.0
Second	26.7	42.8	11.2	8.1	5.4	1.6	0.5	3.6	100.0
Middle	34.5	36.3	9.9	6.6	6.5	2.1	0.6	4.6	100.0
Fourth	42.9	29.9	7.3	5.9	6.5	2.0	0.9	3.8	100.0
Highest	54.8	21.9	3.5	6.4	8.0	1.0	0.7	3.8	100.0
Uganda	**37.2**	**35.3**	**7.8**	**7.1**	**6.6**	**1.6**	**0.9**	**3.6**	**100.0**

5.4.2 Reasons for Not Consulting

Illness mild was still the main reason for not consulting

All persons who said they did not consult a health care provider when they fell sick were asked for the major reasons why they did not seek for medical attention. Figure 5.2 shows that since the 2009/10 survey people who consider illness being mild as a reason for not seeking health care increased from 38 percent to 42 percent in 2012/13. Figure 5.2 also shows a reduction or no change in facility related reasons such as facility is too costly, facility is too far, facility is inaccessible or drugs are not available. This implies there is an improvement on the supply side of medical services.

Figure 5.2: Major Reasons for Not Seeking Medical Attention (%)



5.5 Access to a Health Facility

5.5.1 Distance to Health Facility

38 percent of persons that fell sick visited private hospital/ clinics within a distance of 5 Km

One of the objectives of the HSSP II was to increase accessibility to health facilities to within 5 kilometers walking distance especially in hard-to-reach areas in order to reduce disparity in access between districts. Table 5.6 shows that the average distance to a health facility has reduced to 3.2 kilometers from 4.8 reported in 2009/10. The pattern is not systematic over the three year period as observed. Thirty eight percent of the users of private hospital/clinic are within a 5 kilometer radius.

Table 5.6: Average Distance to Type of Health Facility where Treatment was sought

	Average distance (Km)			Percent within
Health facility	**2005/6**	**2009/10**	**2012/13**	**5 Km radius**
Private Hospital/Clinic	3.8	4.1	3.2	37.5
Gov't Health Centre	3.6	6.3	3.4	34.9
Shop	1.1	2.6	1.5	8.6
Pharmacy	1.8	3.7	1.3	7.8
Gov't Hospital	11.3	6.6	7.6	4.9
Fieldworker/VHT	0.8	1.9	1.0	1.7
Outreach Service	*	*	3.3	0.9
Other (specify)	3.4	4.2	3.0	3.7
Uganda	**3.9**	**4.8**	**3.2**	**100**

** Information on outreach services was only collected in 2012/13*

5.5.2 Mode of Transport to Health Facility/Provider

The mode of transport to a health facility is one of the factors that affect the type of health facility visited when sick. Table 5.7 shows that about 7 in every 10 sick persons travelled on foot to a health facility. These were followed by those who use either a bicycle or motorcycle (14 and 13% respectively) while vehicles were least used (5%).

Table 5.7: Distribution of Sick Persons by Mode of Transport to Receive Health Care Services (%)

	Mode of Transport					
Health facility	**Foot**	**Vehicle**	**Bicycle**	**Motorcycle**	**Other**	**Total**
Gov't Hospital	49.8	17.2	11.7	19.7	1.6	100
Gov't Health Centre	70.3	2.2	14.6	12.0	0.8	100
Outreach Service	78.6	7.4	3.4	8.1	2.5	100
Fieldworker/VHT	92.5	0.0	4.4	0.6	2.6	100
Private Hospital/Clinic	64.3	6.3	12.0	16.4	1.1	100
Pharmacy	73.2	1.6	13.3	8.9	2.9	100
Shop	68.2	0.3	26.4	2.9	2.2	100
Other (specify)	75.5	3.7	6.1	11.8	3.0	100
Uganda	**67.3**	**4.6**	**13.7**	**13.0**	**1.3**	**100**

5.5.3 Time Spent in Seeking Health Care Services

The time spent in seeking health care services is one of the components of access and quality of health care. Table 5.8 therefore presents the average time spent travelling and waiting at the health facility by mode of transport used.

The average travel time to a Government facility was about an hour that is, 62 minutes for a Government hospital and 54 minutes to a Government health centers. Similarly, the waiting time was longest at Government facilities i.e. for over an hour. The motorcycle was the fastest means of transport to any health facilities.

Table 5.8: Average Time Spent Travelling and Waiting Time at the Health Facility (in Minutes)

Mode of transport	**Gov't Hospital**	**Gov't Health Centre**	**Outreach Service**	**Private Hospital /Clinic**	**Shop**	**Pharmacy**
Foot	68	59	40	27	25	21
Vehicle	66	53	90	54	24	25
Bicycle	72	52	70	41	36	18
Motorcycle	34	31	40	31	25	19
Average Travel time	***62***	***54***	***44***	***31***	***27***	***21***
Average Waiting time	***87***	***67***	***51***	***13***	***10***	***4***

5.6 Household Expenditure on Health Care Services

Average monthly household expenditure on health care services reduced by UgShs 3,900 since 2009/10.

The amount of money spent on health care services is one of the factors that affect where someone seeks for health care services. Table 5.9 shows that in nominal terms, there was an increase in the average monthly household expenditure on health care services from UgShs 31,800 to UgShs 36,600. However in real terms (i.e. when inflation rates are applied to the current prices) there was a reduction in the average monthly household expenditure on health care services from UgShs 22,200 to UgShs 8,300.

Monthly household expenditures on health care were generally higher in the urban areas compared to the rural areas. Variations also existed by sub-region with expenditures being highest in Kampala (UgShs 59,600) and Central sub-regions (UgShs 57,200) and lowest in North-East sub-region (Karamoja) at UgShs 13,000.

Table 5.9: Average Monthly Household Expenditure on Health Care Services in Real and Nominal Terms (UgShs)

Selected Characteristics	Real		Nominal	
	2009/10	2012/13	2009/10	2012/13
Residence				
Rural	20,900	15,700	29,900	31,300
Urban	28,300	25,900	40,600	51,700
Sub-region				
Kampala	31,500	29,900	45,100	59,600
Central1	28,700	28,700	41,200	57,200
Central2	21,900	21,600	31,400	43,200
East Central	18,200	7,600	26,100	15,200
Eastern	18,500	16,500	26,500	32,800
Mid-North	20,500	14,000	29,300	27,800
North-East	7,100	6,500	10,200	13,000
West-Nile	15,700	9,600	22,500	19,000
Mid-West	26,200	21,200	37,500	42,300
South-western	25,000	22,500	35,800	44,900
Uganda	**22,200**	**18,300**	**31,800**	**36,600**

5.7 Tobacco Use

The use of tobacco in any form is generally detrimental to an individual's health as well as that of the people around them. The survey collected information on whether household members aged 10 years and above, current use or used tobacco products in the past.

11 percent of persons 10 years and above use/used tobacco

The findings in Table 5.10 show that tobacco users have increased from nine percent in 2009/10 to 11 percent in 2012/13. Tobacco use was generally higher among the men and rural dwellers. It was highest in North-East (31%) followed by West-Nile sub-region (17%) and South Western sub-region (14%). Tobacco use was also highest in the lowest quintile at 12 percent.

The findings also show that only four percent of the population that used tobacco in the past and have since stopped using it. This was highest in the South Western region (7%) and Central II region (5%). Quitting tobacco use increases as the Welfare quintile increases. It is also shown that Ugandans use tobacco for 18 years on average. However females, rural dwellers and those from Karamoja and South Western regions use tobacco longest as observed in Table 5.10.

Table 5.10: Population aged 10 Years and Above Currently Using/ Used Tobacco in the Past by Selected Characteristics (%)

Selected Characteristics	Currently using or used in the past		Used in the past and has stopped	Average number of years used
	2009/10	2012/13		
Sex				
Female	5.8	6.2	3.3	22
Male	9.5	15.2	4.9	16
Residence				
Rural	9.3	11.1	4.1	19
Urban	4.8	8.6	3.9	15
Sub-region				
Kampala	4.4	6.2	3.0	13
Central1	8.4	8.0	2.3	18
Central2	6.3	10.9	5.4	19
East Central	3.0	6.4	3.4	19
Eastern	5.1	5.4	2.8	19
Mid-North	7.7	11.7	4.5	16
North-East	33.1	30.8	1.5	21
West-Nile	15.3	16.7	3.3	13
Mid-West	9.7	11.9	5.0	17
South-western	12.5	14.4	7.0	20
Welfare quintile				
lowest	11.9	12.3	3.0	19
second	8.7	9.7	3.2	18
middle	8.6	10.6	4.7	19
fourth	6.9	10.3	4.4	18
Highest	6.9	9.7	4.7	16
Uganda	**8.5**	**10.5**	**4.0**	**18**

5.8 Health Care Services

This section presents findings from the community perspective of health care services. The most commonly used health facility within a community was visited and the staff invited. This was aimed at giving information from the health facility side on health care delivery.

5.8.1 Availability of Equipment at Health Facilities

Availability of general and specialized medical equipment is one the elements used to determine the overall capacity of health facilities to provide general health services. Table 5.11 shows that public facilities compared to the private facilities generally had more functioning ambulances, Cluster of Differentiation 4 (CD4) machines, working refrigerators/icebox, and functional weighting scales. On the other hand, more private facilities compared to the public facilities reported having laboratories, working microscopes, BP machines, functioning computers and sterilization equipment. There was no major difference in ownership of delivery beds (about three quarters), official telephones/functioning radio calls (about 3 in every 10).

Table 5.11: Availability of Equipment in the Most Commonly Used Health Facilities (%)-2012/13

Equipment	Public facility	Private facility
Functioning ambulance[1]	51.2	36.7
Official telephone /Functioning radio call	34.1	31.1
Laboratory	65.5	86.3
CD4 machine	36.1	23.8
Working microscope	65.7	85.7
Working refrigerator/ ice box for vaccines	91.9	47.3
Functioning Weighing scale[2]	90.8	55.3
Height measurement equipment	56.3	52.0
Delivery bed(s)	76.7	74.6
BP machine	88.3	96.0
Functioning computer for general use	29.1	51.2
Sterilization equipment	65.9	82.1

[1] *Includes those that own and those who have one available to the facility*
[2] *Includes those that have either a standing or hanging weighing scale*

5.8.2 Drug Stock-Outs

Drug stock out is measured using the availability of the 6 tracer medicines (first line anti-malarial (ACTs), Depo-Provera, Sulphadoxine/Pyrimethamine, measles vaccine, Oral Rehydration Salts (ORS) and Cotrimoxazole) in both public and private health facilities.

Table 5.12 shows the proportion of Government health facilities with no stock out for the 6 tracer medicines within the last 2 months period prior to the survey. The availability of individual medicines at facilities was reported to be high with an average of 79 percent in the last two months prior to the survey. However, the standard required is that all the tracer medicines should be available at any one point in all facilities. About four in every ten (39%) health facilities (public and private) reported “no stock out” in any of the 6 tracer medicines in the last two months prior to the survey.

Table 5.12: Health Facilities with "No Stock-Out" Of the Six-Tracer Drugs (%)-2012/13

Tracer Drugs	HC II	HC III	Public facilities	Both public and private
Artemether/Lumefantrine	82.1	66.4	71.3	71.3
SulfadoxinePyrimethamine	89.3	78.7	84.2	84.1
Cotrimoxazole 48mg tablets	63.3	77.0	75.6	75.5
Oral Rehydration Salts (sachets)	77.6	65.6	74.6	74.9
Medroxyprogesterone injection (Depo)	84.5	77.5	79.1	79.3
Measles Vaccine	79.0	87.7	86.8	87.0
No stock-out of any of the six tracer medicines	**32.6**	**33.4**	**33.0**	**39.4**

5.8.3 Absenteeism of Health Workers

The absenteeism rate of health workers is one of the performance indicators for measurement of coverage of health investments. The HSSIP target for 2012/13 was a 20 percent reduction from the previous year.

Table 5.13 shows that the absenteeism rate at Government owned Health Centre III and Health Centre II level is 30 percent. This is a decline from 46 percent reported in the 2011/12 Uganda National Panel Survey. It also shows that absenteeism was twice as likely to occur in the Government facilities compared to the Non- Government facilities.

Table 5.13: Health Worker Absenteeism by Level of Health Center (%)

Level of Health Center	Ownership	
	Government Health Center	Non-Government Health Center
HC II	25.1	12.9
HC III	33.1	15.8
HC IV	44 9	34.2
Others	50.0	12.7
Over all	**34.1**	**14.6**
Only HC II and HC III	30.1	14.8

5.9 Summary of Findings

Over the last 7 years respiratory infection (25%), malaria/fever (20%) have been the most prevalent symptoms reported by persons that fell sick during the period of 30 days prior to the date of interview followed by severe headache (10%). Overall, the prevalence of Non-Communicable Diseases like diabetes, high blood pressure and heart disease has reduced from nine percent in 2009/10 to six percent in 2012/13.

The majority of persons who sought for health care first visited private hospital/clinic and Government health centers (37% and 35% respectively). The share of the population using Government health centers remains higher in rural areas (39%) than in urban areas (22%) while the reverse is true for Government hospitals. Thirty five percent of Government health centers visited by persons who fell sick are within a radius of 5 Km from the population. On the other hand, four in every ten persons (42%) that did not seek treatment indicated illness mild as the main reason for not consulting. The nominal monthly household expenditure on health has reduced by about UgShs 4,000.Only four percent of tobacco users have stopped using it.

About four in every ten (39%) health facilities (public and private) reporting in the last two months prior to the survey reported “no stock out” in any of the 6 tracer medicines during that period. Health worker absenteeism is twice as likely to occur in the Government facilities compared to the Non-Governmental facilities (30% and 15% respectively).

CHAPTER SIX

CONSUMPTION EXPENDITURE AND WELFARE LEVELS IN UGANDA

6.0 Introduction

Poverty eradication continues to be one of the key development objectives in Uganda. The National Development Plan 2010/2011-2014/2015 identifies poverty as one of the binding constraints to growth and development. In order to address the poverty concerns, it is important that mechanisms are instituted to monitor the changes overtime in the welfare of the population. One of the approaches is to estimate the income or expenditure of households/individuals and establishing thresholds below which one is considered poor or non-poor. This money metric approach is one of the various methods used to estimate welfare. The rationale behind the money-metric approach is that, an individual or a household above the monetary poverty line is thought to possess the necessary purchasing power to acquire the bundle of attributes considered adequate to generate a basic level of welfare.

The 2012/13 UNHS, like all earlier similar surveys uses household expenditure rather than income to measure the living standards of the population. First, respondents' information on expenditure is more reliable than income data. Second, households are more likely to reveal their expenses than their incomes. It has also been argued that individual consumption depends on expected earnings over the long term.

This chapter presents estimates of welfare based on household consumption expenditure. Collection of consumption and non-consumption expenditure data remains a key component in the Uganda National Household Surveys. These data have been and continue to be extensively used in monitoring the living standards of Ugandans as poverty reduction remains top on the Government's development agenda. This section discusses: the methods used in the analysis, changes in household expenditures in general and household consumption expenditure; poverty estimates, inequality and a summary of findings. In a bid to ensure consistency with previous poverty works (Appleton, 2001a; Appleton and Ssewanyana, 2003; Ssewanyana and Okidi, 2007), the present poverty

estimates were derived by the methods applied to earlier surveys presented in Appleton (2001a, b)[2] and Ssewanyana 2010.

6.1 Data and Methodology

In measuring poverty, there are three critical issues: how to measure welfare, set the poverty line and to aggregate over individuals. The issues mentioned are addressed in Simon Appleton and Ssewanyana (2003).

6.1.1 Data transformation

The 2012/13 Uganda National Household Survey (UNHS V) is largely similar to the previous National Household Survey undertaken in 2009/10 (UNHS IV) and 2005/06 (UNHS III). Previous UNHS series have some similarities and differences that are worth noting for measuring poverty. The UNHS V maintained the ten sub-regions or strata similar to those used during UNHS IV. The three surveys also administered similar household consumption sections, with the same list of item codes and identical recall periods. Furthermore, all the surveys captured health and education expenditures at both individual and household levels. In terms of coverage, UNHS V interviewed 6,888 households compared to 6,775 households visited during the UNHS IV. All surveys were nationally representative despite differences in the number of sampled households.

There were also notable differences: whereas UNHS III and IV utilized the same sampling frame based on the Population and Housing Census of 2002, the UNHS V utilised the modified sample frame based on the geography file prepared for the 2014 Population and Housing Census. Secondly, the UNHS V was conducted over a period of twelve months in all regions except Karamoja and West-Nile sub-regions where an additional month was used to enable complete coverage of all the sampled clusters. Furthermore, there was an improvement in the unit of measurement used in reporting consumption. Images of the units of quantities were displayed to the respondent to ease on the recall bias.

Different recall periods were used to capture information on the different sub-components of household expenditures. For expenditure on food, beverages and tobacco a 7-day recall period was used, household consumption expenditure on non-durable goods and frequently purchased services it was 30-day recall period while for semi-durable and durable

[2]While methodological issues have been raised about measuring poverty in Uganda, we must be aware of the large number of methodological decisions, both theoretical and practical, that have to be taken.

goods and services; and non-consumption expenditures a 365-day recall period was used. For details on the household consumption module, a questionnaire is attached to the appendix of this report

For all the surveys, all purchases by household members and items received as free gifts were valued and recorded as per the current prices. The items consumed out of home produce were valued at the current farm-gate/producer prices while rent for owner-occupied houses was imputed at current market prices. Food consumption includes food consumed from own-production, purchases and free collection/gifts.

Expenditure data was collected on an item-by-item basis. The expenditures were then aggregated according to the recall period used and by broader sub-components of expenditures to the household level. Given the different recall periods that were used during the collection of data on household expenditures, some conversion factors were applied to change the data to a 30 day (monthly) basis[3]. After which, all the different sub-components of the expenditures were aggregated to derive the total expenditures at household level. There is a distinction between consumption expenditure and total expenditures. The former refers to expenditure excluding non-consumption expenditure, whereas the latter includes the non-consumption expenditure sub-component.

Further adjustments were made in the construction of the consumption aggregate[4] that was later used in the estimation of poverty estimates. These adjustments included accounting for inter-temporal[5] and spatial price variations[6], revaluation of foods derived from own-consumption into market prices and finally accounting for household composition in terms of sex and age.

6.2 Consumption Expenditures

6.2.1 Consumption Expenditure per Household

This section presents and discusses changes in expenditures between UNHS IV and UNHS V. The mean consumption expenditure per household and per capita are presented. In addition insights into the changes in

3 A hedonic regression was employed to impute rent for89 households who had missing information on rent.

4 Household consumption expenditure is preferred over income in assessing poverty incidence as the former can be more accurately reported by the households/individuals than the latter.

5 . We use the national composite Consumer Price Index (CPI).

6 . We use the food index as derived from information provided in the respective household survey. This is meant to account for differences in food prices across region (rural/urban divide).

budget shares in total household expenditures between the two surveys are also provided.

There was a 5.0% increase in monthly household expenditure between 2009/10 and 2012/13

Table 6.1 presents the monthly consumption expenditure per household for the three surveys after adjusting for inflation. Uganda's average household monthly expenditure in real terms, increased slightly from UgShs 232,700 in 2009/10 to UgShs 244,400 in 2012/13, representing a 5.0 percent increase during the period under review. Regional variations do emerge with regard to changes in real household consumption expenditure. Whereas the Central, Western and the Northern regions realized increases in consumption expenditure, Kampala and the Eastern region registered a decline in real consumption expenditure per household per month between 2009/10 and 2012/13.

Table 6.1: Consumption Expenditure per Household (2005/06 Prices)

	2005/06			2009/10			2012/13		
	Rural	**Urban**	**Total**	**Rural**	**Urban**	**Uganda**	**Rural**	**Urban**	**Uganda**
Uganda	**176,700**	**372,600**	**210,800**	**197,500**	**384,400**	**232,700**	**204,200**	**354,800**	**244,400**
Kampala		462,600	462,600		475,500	475,500		439,600	462,200
Central*	233,900	383,600	253,900	258,500	418,200	291,300	245,700	404,700	316,300
Eastern	166,600	294,300	179,000	187,000	252,000	193,400	168,000	227,500	192,300
Northern	97,300	208,900	111,800	136,900	271,500	150,200	127,400	224,800	155,700
Western	191,600	341,700	205,300	201,400	286,400	210,500	221,400	298,700	257,400

Central excludes Kampala*
***Note**: In nominal terms, consumption expenditure per household increased to shillings 528,197 in 2012/13 from shillings 374,314 in 2009/10*

Per capita expenditure registered a real increase of 15% in the rural areas of the Western region

Table 6.2 presents the per capita mean monthly consumption expenditure after accounting for inflation. Overall, the mean consumption expenditure per capita increased to UgShs 50,900 from about UgShs 47,200 between 2009/10 and 2012/13. The Western region registered the highest growth in consumption per capita of 27 percent followed by Northern (10%) and the Central (8%) regions. Kampala and the Eastern region registered an increase in mean consumption per capita of about three percent for each respectively. The increase in per capita consumption expenditure was largely observed in the rural areas of the Western (15%) region. On the other hand, urban areas, did not register any growth in consumption expenditure apart from those in the Central (2%) region. Most Urban areas registered declines in mean consumption per capita.

Table 6.2: Mean per Capita Consumption Expenditure (2005/06 Prices)

	2005/06			2009/10			2012/13		
Region	**Rural**	**Urban**	**Uganda**	**Rural**	**Urban**	**Uganda**	**Rural**	**Urban**	**Uganda**
Uganda	**33,170**	**81,463**	**40,586**	**38,244**	**97,755**	**47,184**	40,283	87,213	**50,892**
Kampala		109,224	**109,224**	-	131,618	**131,618**	-	129,134	**135,764**
Central*	47,008	85,096	**51,677**	58,792	104,290	**67,466**	53,567	106,214	**73,060**
Eastern	29,007	64,733	**31,803**	32,978	57,930	**34,892**	30,257	51,136	**35,906**
Northern	19,019	36,505	**21,518**	25,786	53,049	**28,400**	25,361	46,001	**31,140**
Western	35,282	76,756	**38,440**	38,826	85,423	**42,163**	44,614	70,697	**53,657**

*Note: Central * = Central region excluding Kampala city*

6.2.2 Share of Household Expenditure by Item Group

46% of the household expenditure was on food, beverages and tobacco

The trends in the share of each item group in the total household expenditure including non-consumption expenditures are presented in Table 6.3. The results show that, overall, the share of food, drinks and tobacco in total household expenditure was the highest (46%) and has largely remained unchanged over the three survey periods; followed by expenditure on rent, fuel and power (16%). Increases were also registered in the non-consumption; and household and personal goods categories between 2009/10 and 2012/13.

Rural-urban variations show that the share of food; drinks and tobacco in rural areas remained almost unchanged while that of urban areas increased by six percentage points. The share of the household monthly expenditure on personal goods; and on non-consumption expenditure increased by about one percentage point while the share of expenditure on education and health declined by about the same magnitude in the rural areas.

Table 6.3: Share of Monthly Expenditure by Item Group (%)

	2005/06			2009/10			2012/13		
Item group	**Rural**	**Urban**	**Uganda**	**Rural**	**Urban**	**Uganda**	**Rural**	**Urban**	**Uganda**
Food, drink & tobacco	49.5	34.4	**44.8**	50.8	31.6	**44.7**	51.5	37.6	**46.0**
Clothing & footwear	3.9	3.8	**3.8**	3 0	3.2	**3.1**	2 9	3.1	**3.0**
Rent, fuel & energy	14.8	19.9	**16.4**	14.7	18.3	**15.8**	14.4	17.4	**15.6**
Household & personal goods	5.2	5.8	**5.4**	4 9	6.5	**5.4**	5.7	6.6	**6.1**
Transport & communication	5.6	9.6	**6.8**	7.1	12.2	**8.7**	7 0	11.8	**8.9**
Education	8.0	13.1	**9.6**	7.1	11.8	**8.5**	6 3	9.3	**7.5**
Health	7.6	4.1	**6.5**	6 3	4.9	**5.8**	5 3	4.5	**5.0**
Other consumption expenditure	2.0	3.9	**2.6**	2.6	3.9	**3.0**	2 3	1.9	**2.1**
Non-consumption expenditure	3.3	5.3	**3.9**	3 5	7.6	**4.8**	4.6	7.8	**5.9**
Total	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**

The Northern region had the highest expenditure on Food, Beverages and Tobacco of 53%

Regional variations in the share of expenditure are evident as shown in Table 6.4. Apart from the Central (39%) region and Kampala (34%), the rest of the regions spent half of their budget on food, drink and tobacco. However, households in the Central region spent 12 percent of their budget share on transport and communication compared to about seven percent spent in all the other regions. Across all regions, more than 80 percent of the household expenditure was devoted on Food, Drink and Tobacco, Rent and Fuel, Transport and Communication, Education and Health.

Table 6.4: Share of Monthly Expenditure by Item Group and Region (%)

Regions		Food, Drink & tobacco	Clothing & Foot wear	Rent, fuel & energy	Household & Personal goods	Transport & communication	Education	Health	Other consumption expenditure	Non-Consumption expenditure	Total
Share in total household expenditure, 2012/2013											
	Kampala	34.0	3.6	20.5	5.5	12.5	9.8	2.9	1.3	9.9	100
Central	Rural	43.5	2.6	14.4	6.4	9.8	6.6	6.4	3.1	7.3	100
	Urban	33.2	3.3	18.8	6.7	13.2	9.4	4.6	1.9	8.8	100
	Total	38.7	2.8	15.8	6.9	11.6	7.7	6.1	2.7	7.6	100
Eastern	Rural	54.6	3.4	15.9	5.0	6.4	5.5	4.6	2.0	2.5	100
	Urban	44.7	2.9	16.9	5.9	9.0	9.8	4.4	1.6	4.9	100
	Total	52.3	3.3	16.2	5.2	7.0	6.5	4.6	1.9	3.0	100
Northern	Rural	56.0	2.7	15.1	5.8	4.3	5.8	5.3	0.5	4.4	100
	Urban	44.7	2.6	13.8	7.0	10.1	7.8	4.1	1.7	8.2	100
	Total	52.9	2.7	14.8	6.2	5.9	6.3	5.0	0.8	5.4	100
Western	Rural	54.5	2.9	12.7	5.5	6.0	6.8	4.9	2.7	4.0	100
	Urban	44.8	3.1	14.5	6.4	9.5	9.2	4.6	1.9	6.0	100
	Total	51.8	2.9	13.2	5.7	7.0	7.5	4.8	2.5	4.5	100
Share in total household expenditure, 2009/10											
	Kampala	29.6	3.3	20.0	7.4	13.2	10.7	3.9	3.9	7.8	100
Central	Rural	42.0	3.1	17.0	4.8	9.7	8.3	5.9	3.5	5.6	100
	Urban	28.9	2.9	18.1	5.2	12.8	12.5	6.5	4.4	8.6	100
	Total	38.1	3.0	17.3	4.9	10.7	9.5	6.1	3.8	6.5	100
Eastern	Rural	55.5	3.1	14.5	5.0	5.5	5.2	6.4	2.1	2.6	100
	Urban	41.0	3.2	17.2	5.5	10.2	6.6	6.0	2.9	7.4	100
	Total	53.6	3.1	14.8	5.1	6.1	5.4	6.3	2.2	3.3	100
Northern	Rural	57.9	2.6	13.6	4.9	4.0	7.0	5.6	1.5	2.7	100
	Urban	40.6	2.9	13.1	8.1	9.5	10.4	5.6	3.5	6.3	100
	Total	54.8	2.7	13.5	5.5	5.0	7.6	5.6	1.8	3.3	100
Western	Rural	52.6	3.	12.8	5.1	7.1	7.5	6.9	2.6	2.4	100
	Urban	34.3	3.6	15.4	6.4	9.3	20.2	3.2	3.2	4.4	100
	Total	49.9	3.1	13.2	5.3	7.4	9.3	6.4	2.7	2.7	100
Share in total household expenditure, 2005/06											
	Kampala	31.7	4.0	22.3	5.3	9.5	13.4	3.8	4.2	5.8	100
Central	Rural	44.8	3.4	16.3	5.1	7.4	9.0	6.8	2.9	4.2	100
	Urban	36.1	3.5	17.9	5.5	9.1	12.8	4.0	5.6	5.5	100
	Total	38.1	3	17.3	4.9	10.7	9.5	6.1	3.8	6.5	100
Eastern	Rural	52.5	3.8	14.1	4.9	4.7	8.4	6.9	1.3	3.4	100
	Urban	37.4	3.4	17.3	6.3	10.5	13.9	4.0	2.4	4.6	100
	Total	53.6	3.1	14.8	5.1	6.1	5.4	6.3	2.2	3.3	100
Northern	Rural	55.7	4.3	16.6	6.5	3.3	4.9	6.1	0.5	2.2	100
	Urban	41.4	4.0	18.1	6.8	7.7	11.5	5.7	0.9	3.7	100
	Total	54.8	2.7	13.5	5.5	5.0	7.6	5.6	1.8	3.3	100
Western	Rural	50.2	4.3	12.9	5.1	5.1	7.8	9.8	2.2	2.6	100
	Urban	35.7	3.9	16.6	7.1	11.1	12.8	4.6	3.3	4.9	100
	Total	49.9	3.1	13.2	5.3	7.4	9.3	6.4	2.7	2.7	100

6.3 Poverty Estimates

Poverty trend estimates focused on the cost of meeting caloric needs and some allowances for some non-food

The absolute poverty line defined in Appleton (2001), obtained after applying the method of Ravallion and Bidani (1994) to data from the first Monitoring Survey of 1992/93 has been used. This method focused on the cost of meeting caloric needs, given the food basket of the poorest half of the population and some allowance for non-food needs. It should be noted that there is a strong element of judgment and discretion when setting a poverty line. Consequently, too much attention should not be given to the numerical value of any single poverty statistic. Instead the interest should be in comparisons of poverty estimates, whether overtime or across different groups. The poverty line was re-valued into 2005/06 prices using the CPI and compared with the adjusted household consumption data discussed earlier.

The proportion of the poor population reduced from 24.5% to 19.7%

Table 6.4 reports poverty statistics for the 2012/13 survey. Three poverty indicators: namely P0, P1 and P2 (see Foster, Greer and Thorbecke, 1984) are reported. The P0 indicator is the "headcount - the percentage of individuals estimated to be living in households with real private consumption per adult equivalent below the poverty line for their region (divided into rural and urban). Thus a P0 of 19.7 implies that 19.7 percent of Ugandans are estimated to live in households which spend less than what is necessary to meet their caloric requirements and to afford them a mark-up for non-food needs. The headcount shows how broad poverty is, although not necessarily how deep. That is to say, we do not know how far below the poverty line, the poor are. For this information we use the P1 or P2 indicators.

The P1 indicator is the "poverty gap" - the sum over all individuals with a shortfall of their real private consumption per adult equivalent from the poverty line, divided by the poverty line. One way to interpret the P1 is that it gives the per capita cost of eradicating poverty, as a percentage of the poverty line, if money could be targeted perfectly. Thus if P1 is 5.2, then in an ideal world, it would cost 5.2 percent of the poverty line per Ugandan in order to eradicate poverty through selective transfers. In practice, it is impossible to target the poor perfectly and issues such as administrative costs and incentive effects have to be considered. The P1 measure gives an idea of the depth of poverty. However, it is limited because it is not sensitive to how consumption is distributed among the poor. For example, if a policy resulted in money transfer from someone just below the poverty line to the poorest person, the P1 will not reflect this. To satisfy this condition, we need the P2 measure.

The P2 indicator is the "squared poverty gap" - the sum over all individuals of the square of the shortfall of their real private consumption per adult equivalent from the poverty line divided by the poverty line. The reason to square the shortfall is to give greater weight to those who are living far below the line. In brief, whereas P0 measures how widespread poverty is, P1 measures how poor the poor are and, by giving more weight to the poorest, P2 gives an indication of how severe poverty is.

Data are disaggregated by location, residence and regions. Along with the poverty statistics, we report the percentage of people in each location, their mean household consumption per adult equivalent and the contribution each location makes to each poverty statistic (i.e. what percentage of national poverty is attributable to each location). Given that poverty statistics are estimates, it is useful to test whether changes in their values are statistically significant (Kakwani, 1990). We report t-tests of the significance of the changes in the poverty statistics between 2009/10 and the 2012/13 in Table 6.8. In addition, we also present in Appendix A, the detailed information on standard errors and confidence intervals for the inequality estimates.

About 6.7 million Ugandans lived in poverty in 2012/13

Based on the 2012/13 survey data, 19.7 percent of Ugandans are poor, corresponding to nearly 6.7 million persons. Table 6.4 provides more detailed statistics, broken down by region and rural-urban status. The incidence of poverty remains higher in rural areas than in urban areas. The poor in the rural areas represent 22.8 percent of the population compared to only 9.3 percent in the urban areas. The rural areas with about 77 percent of the population constitute 89 percent of national poverty. On the other hand, the urban areas represent 22.6 percent of the population and contribute 11 percent to national poverty.

On decomposing total national poverty by region, incidence of income poverty varies significantly. The regional ranking is consistent with the previous poverty works on Uganda. The incidence of poverty remains highest in the Northern region (44%) and least in the Central region (5.1 percent). At sub-regional level, 75 percent of the people in the North-East sub-region (Karamoja) are income poor followed by West-Nile (42%) and Mid-North (36%). The incidence of poverty in these regions is much higher than the national average of 19.7 percent. Whereas the incidence of poverty is lowest in Central and Western regions, variations within these regions show that more poor people reside in Central II and Mid-West than in Central I and South West sub-regions.

Table 6.4: Poverty Estimates in the UNHS V, 2012/13

	Pop.	Mean	Poverty estimates			Contribution to:		
	Share	CPAE	P0	P1	P2	P0	P1	P2
National	100	64,737	19.7	5.2	2.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Residence								
Rural	77.4	53,149	22.8	6.0	2.4	89.3	89.2	89.5
Urban	22.6	104,412	9.3	2.5	0.9	10.7	10.8	10.5
Region								
Central	25.8	98,047	4.7	1.0	0.3	6.2	4.9	4.2
Eastern	29.7	48,411	24.5	5.3	1.7	36.9	30.2	25.4
Northern	21.1	42,697	43.7	14.1	6.2	46.6	57.1	64.5
Western	23.5	68,563	8.7	1.7	0.5	10.3	7.8	5.9
Sub–regions								
Kampala*	3.6	153,917	0.7	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0
Central I	11.7	102,665	3.7	0.2	0.4	0.1	0.2	0.2
Central II	10.5	73,902	7.3	2.0	0.4	2.2	2.0	2.2
East Central	12.1	52,367	24.3	2.7	1.4	3.9	2.7	1.8
Eastern	17.6	45,707	24.7	11.3	2.0	14.9	11.3	8.3
Mid-North	11.5	47,666	35.4	18.9	3.9	22.0	18.9	17.1
North-East	3.4	28,263	74.2	22.0	17.0	20.7	22.0	21.9
West-Nile	6.1	41,355	42.3	21.2	4.7	12.8	21.2	28.5
Mid-West	11.7	66,302	9.8	13.9	0.6	13.1	13.9	14.1
South-Western	11.7	70,824	7.6	4.6	0.4	5.8	4.6	3.5

**Kampala has a Coefficient of variation (CV) of 66%*

Table 6.5 shows that the number of poor persons steadily decreased across the three survey periods (from 8.4 million in 2005/06 to 6.7 million in 2012/13). However a different pattern was observed in the Northern region where i.e. the number of poor persons increased from 2.8 million to 3.1 million between 2009/10 and 2012/13.

Table 6.5: Poor Persons in Millions 2005-2013

Location	2005/06	2009/10	2012/13
Uganda	**8.4**	**7.5**	**6.7**
Residence			
Rural	7.9	7.1	6.0
Urban	0.6	0.4	0.7
Region			
Central	1.3	0.9	0.4
Eastern	2.5	2.2	2.5
Northern	3.5	2.8	3.1
Western	1.4	1.6	0.7

6.4 Poverty Trends

To evaluate poverty trends, the results of the UNHS V are compared with those of UNHS IV as well as estimates from UNHS III. Comparing poverty

trends in Table 6.4 and Table 6.6 reveal that the percentage of the people living in absolute poverty declined by 4.8 percentage points. The overall decline is statistically significant as was the case during the period between 2005/06 and 2009/10. The other poverty indicators (P1 and P2 measures) follow a similar trend as the headcount index and are equally statistically significant. Therefore, the incidence of income poverty for Uganda as a whole, declined between UNHS IV and UNHS V, irrespective of the indicator used (P0, P1, or P2).

Table 6.6: Poverty Estimates in the UNHS IV, 2009/10

			Poverty estimate			Contribution		
Location	**Pop. share**	**Mean CPAE**	**P0**	**P1**	**P2**	**P0**	**P1**	**P2**
National	**100**	**62,545**	**24.5**	**6.8**	**2.8**	**100**	**100**	**100**
Residence								
Rural	85.0	52,467	27.2	7 6	3.1	94.4	95.9	96.8
Urban	15.0	119,552	9.1	1 8	0.6	5.6	4.1	3.2
Region								
Central	26.5	100,441	10.7	2.4	0.8	11.6	9.5	7.7
Eastern	29.6	49,697	24.3	5 8	2.1	29.3	25.2	22.0
Northern	20.0	38,988	46.2	15.5	7.3	37.7	46	52.7
Western	24.0	56,232	21.8	5.4	2.0	21.3	19.3	17.7
Region (rural/urban)								
Central rural	17.3	77,204	13.5	3 2	1.1	9.6	8.2	6.8
Central urban	9.1	144,604	5.4	1.0	0.3	2.0	1.3	0.8
Eastern rural	27.3	47,616	24.7	6	2.1	27.6	24.1	21.2
Eastern urban	2.3	74,748	18.7	3 2	1.0	1.7	1.1	0.8
Northern rural	18.1	35,996	49.0	16 6	7.8	36.2	44.5	51.3
Northern urban	1.9	67,216	19.7	5.1	1.9	1.5	1.5	1.3
Western rural	22.3	52,538	23.1	5 8	2.2	21	19.1	17.4
Western urban	1.7	104,124	4.2	1.0	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.3

Table 6.7: Poverty Estimates in the UNHS III, 2005/06

			Poverty estimate			Contribution		
Location	**Pop. Share**	**Mean CPAE**	**P0**	**P1**	**P2**	**P0**	**P1**	**P2**
National	**100.0**	**55,092**	**31.1**	**8.8**	**3.5**	**100**	**100**	**100**
Residence								
Rural	84 6	47,031	34.2	9.7	3.9	93.2	93.8	94.1
Urban	15.4	99,525	13.7	3.5	1.4	6.8	6.2	5.9
Region								
Central	29 2	79,830	16.4	3.6	1.3	15.4	12.1	10.7
Eastern	25 2	44,759	35.9	9.1	3.5	29	26.1	24.6
Northern	19.7	31,329	60.7	20.7	9.2	38.5	46.7	51.3
Western	25 9	55,325	20.5	5.1	1.8	17.0	15.1	13.4
Region (rural/urban)								
Central rural	20 6	62,759	20.9	4.7	1.6	13.9	11	9.6
Central urban	8 6	120,807	5.5	1.1	0.5	1.5	1.1	1.1
Eastern rural	23 2	41,584	37.5	9.5	3.6	28	25.1	23.8
Eastern urban	2.0	82,147	16.9	4.4	1.5	1.1	1.0	0.9
Northern rural	16 9	28,449	64.2	22.3	10	34.9	43	47.7
Northern urban	2 8	48,603	39.7	11.5	4.5	3.6	3.7	3.6
Western rural	23 9	51,894	21.4	5.4	1.9	16.5	14.7	13.1
Western urban	2.0	96,959	9.3	2.0	0.6	0.6	0.4	0.3

Table 6.8: T-test Statistics for Hypothesis of Equality of Poverty Statistics in 2009/10 and 2012/13

Location	P0	P1	P2
Uganda	-3.82	-3.54	-3.18
Residence			
Rural	-3.04	-3.20	-2.98
Urban	0.11	0.96	1.20
Region			
Central	-4.30	-3.78	-2.87
Eastern	0.11	-0.61	-0.88
Northern	-0.81	-1.00	-1.28
Western	-6.49	-6.05	-4.70
Region (rural/urban)			
Central rural	-3.59	-3.58	-2.96
Central urban	-1.80	-0.84	-0.05
Eastern rural	0.58	-0.37	-0.73
Eastern urban	-0.65	-0.01	0.11
Northern rural	-0.78	-1.01	-1.27
Northern urban	1.53	1.28	1.20
Western rural	-6.33	-5.96	-4.61
Western urban	-0.02	-0.12	-0.38
Sub-region			
Kampala	-1.83	-0.93	-0.26
Central1	-3.49	-2.37	-1.33
Central2	-2.53	-3.09	-2.96
East Central	0.83	0.06	-0.84
Eastern	-0.54	-0.81	-0.64
Mid-North	-1.17	-1.27	-1.58
North-East	-0.23	-0.61	-0.74
West-Nile	0.47	0.63	0.59
Mid-West	-4.80	-4.32	-3.49
South-Western	-4.63	-4.91	-4.46

In order to establish the robustness of the decline in poverty; the theory of stochastic dominance is used. Each point on a stochastic dominance[7] curve gives the proportion of the population consuming less than the amount given on the horizontal line. Figure 6.2 shows that for every possible choice

[7]Stochastic dominance (SD) is a fundamental concept in decision theory with uncertainty. It describes when a particular random prospect, say a lottery, is "better" than another random prospect based on preferences regarding outcomes (which may be expressed in terms of monetary values or utility values). Essentially, the question boils down into what sense(s) can we say; $X \leq Y$, where X and Y are 2 random variables. The simplest example of SD is state-by-state dominance: $X(\omega) \leq Y(\omega) \quad \forall \omega \in \Omega$
or slightly more weakly, absolute or almost sure dominance: we say that
$X \leq Y$ *almost surely* if $P(X \leq Y) = 1$

of poverty line, the poverty rate in 2012/13 is below that of 2009/10. Hence, there is first-order stochastic dominance.

Figure 6.1: Poverty Incidence for 2009/10 and 2012/13 – Uganda

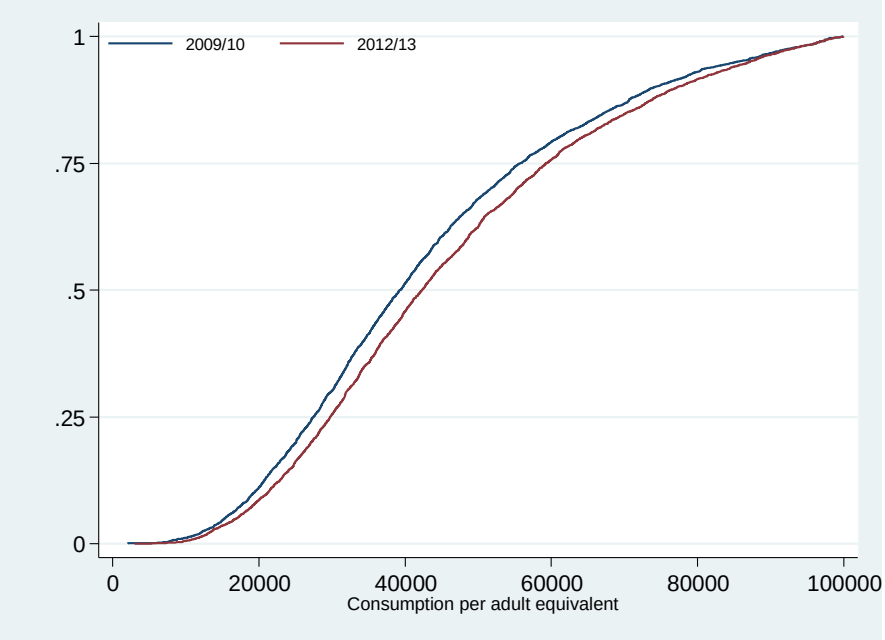


Figure 6.2: Poverty incidence for 2009/10 and 2012/13 –Urban Uganda

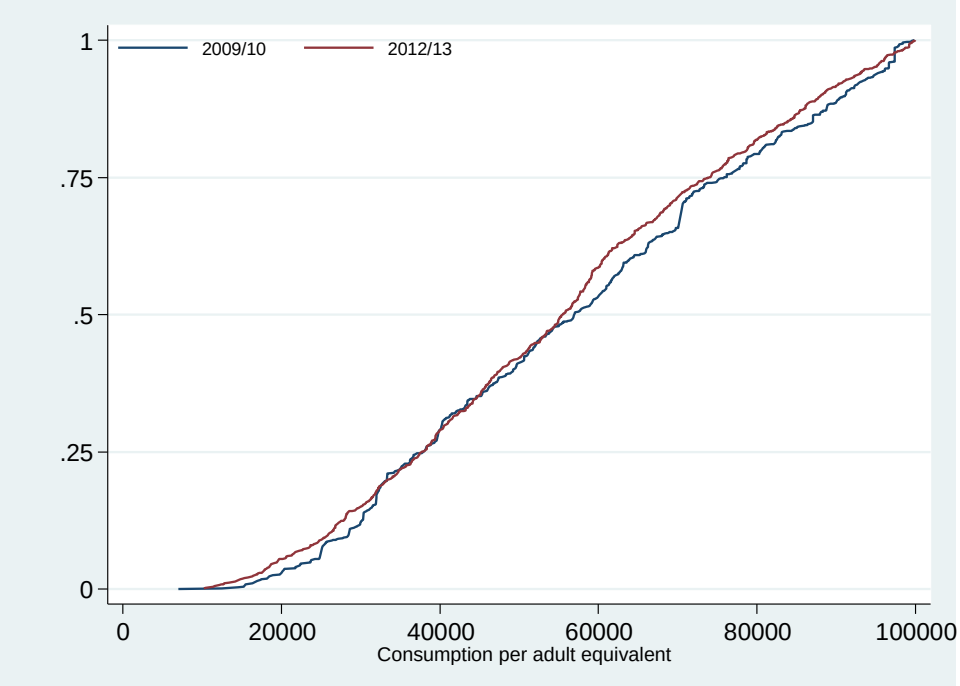
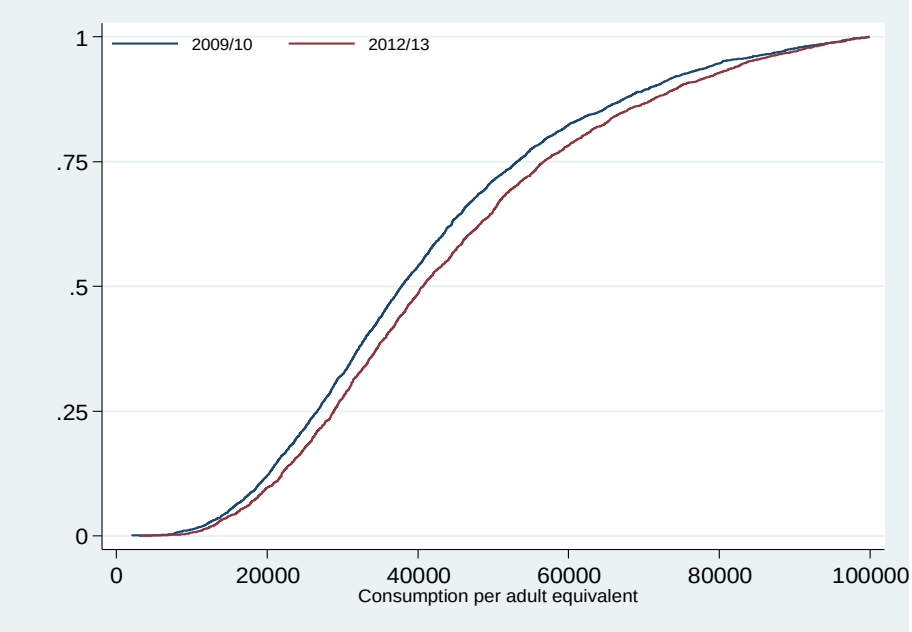


Figure 6.3: Poverty Incidence for 2009/10 and 2012/13 –Rural Uganda



6.5 Changes in Income Inequality

Nationally, on average, income inequality reduced from 0.426 to 0.395

The way income is distributed across individuals shows those that benefit or miss out on the development opportunities available to society. The Gini coefficient is one of the measures for income inequality. Table 6.9 shows that overall income inequality as measured by the Gini coefficient stood at 0.395 in 2012/13 which was a decrease from 0.426 in 2009/10. Decomposing by residence, inequality was largely driven by urban areas. The findings further show a notable reduction in income inequality in Central, Eastern and Western regions while, an increase was observed in income inequality in the Northern region.

Table 6.9: Gini Coefficients for Uganda Based on UNHS 2012/13

	Gini coefficient			Growth	
Location	**2005/06**	**2009/10**	**2012/13**	**2006-2012**	**2009-2012**
Uganda	**0.408**	**0.426**	**0.395**	**-0.45**	**-2.38**
Residence					
Rural	0.363	0 375	0.341	-0.87	-2.99
Urban	0.432	0.447	0.410	-0.72	-2.71
Region					
Central	0.417	0.451	0.392	-0.87	-4.45
Eastern	0.354	0 319	0.319	-1.46	-0.01
Northern	0.331	0 367	0.378	1.85	0.92
Western	0.342	0 375	0.328	-0.58	-4.23

Table 6.10 shows that overall income inequality across the four survey periods has been above 0.4, however variations across sub-regions have been persistent. The findings in 2012/13 show that, income inequality ranges from 0.30 in the Eastern to 0.43 in North-East sub-regions.

Table 6.10: Gini Coefficient by Sub-region, 2002-2013

Sub-region	2002/03	2005/06	2009/10	2012/13
Kampala	0.47	0.39	0.43	0.338
Central I	0.44	0.42	0.46	0.384
Central II	0.35	0.35	0 38	0.354
East Central	0.38	0.36	0 33	0.336
Eastern	0.35	0.35	0 31	0.302
Mid-Northern	0.35	0.33	0 34	0.363
North-East	0.44	0.40	0.51	0.426
West-Nile	0.28	0.32	0 31	0.338
Mid-Western	0.35	0.33	0 33	0.329
South-Western	0.36	0.35	0.40	0.326
Uganda	**0.43**	**0.41**	**0.43**	**0.40**

Table 6.11 presents the decomposition of income inequality between and within residence and regions. The consumption inequality explained between living in rural and urban areas declined by 3.4 percentage points between 2009/10 and 2012/13 as opposed to the increase observed (1.5 percentage points) between 2005/06 and 2009/10 periods. Worth noting is that the rising inequality within sub-grouping during the period under study.

Table 6.11: Decomposition of Income Inequality

Sub-grouping		1992/93	2002/03	2005/06	2009/10	2012/13
Rural/urban	Between	14.6	20.7	15.6	17.1	13.7
	Within	85.4	79.3	84.4	82.9	86.3
Regions	Between	8.7	17	19.6	20.7	17.9
	Within	91.3	83	80.4	79.3	82.1

6.6 Subjective Measures of Poverty

Objective and subjective measures of poverty have been widely documented and various advantages and disadvantages have been advanced in favour or against subjective measurements. For instance Michael Rogan (2011) found that there was a considerable overlap between objective and subjective poverty in South Africa. They also identify

characteristics which distinguish households where poverty measures are not consistent. In Albania, Carleto and Azzeza (2006) found that combining both objective and subjective measures of poverty provides insights into the economies of scale in consumption

Poverty is a multi-dimensional phenomenon and manifests itself in various ways. As a result, different people define poverty using various measures. In order to capture the subjective aspects of poverty, the 2012/13 UNHS included some questions which sought individual perceptions on who is regarded as poor. While the previous household surveys have largely presented monetary measures of poverty, this is the first time extensive subjective questions were included to capture people's perceptions of poverty. The 2012/13 UNHS data allows for a comparison between the subjective and objective measures of poverty (consumption expenditure).

In order to capture subjective poverty, respondents were asked to classify their households by poverty status. They were asked to classify themselves using the following options: whether they are very poor, rich, neither poor nor rich, or poor. They were also asked to rate their standard of living using the same set of options.

Table 6.12 shows that average consumption expenditure per adult equivalent reported for those classified as poor in both categories (UgShs 19,840) is far below the national poverty line of UgShs 29,505. On the other hand, those who regard themselves as subjectively poor had their consumption expenditure (UgShs 74,739) above the national poverty line. This implies that those who consider themselves as poor are probably in the bottom quintile and have acknowledged the situation as such.

In terms of household share, the proportion of households that assessed themselves as poor and were also found to be poor objectively (15%) is closer to the national prevalence rate of poverty (19.7%). It is worth noting, that about one third (28.7%) of the households regarded themselves as non-poor leaving almost half of the population claiming to be poor from the subjective point of view even though they were not poor from the objective approach. This population is probably uncertain about their future welfare status and are non-committal when it comes to ranking themselves on the welfare ladder.

The responses to self-assessments may be driven by expectations rather than real life circumstances. This may particularly be the case when asked

to compare themselves with the rest of the community in which they live. It also reflects what society considers as appropriate cut-off for one to be regarded as non-poor.

Table 6.12: Objective and Subjective Poverty in Uganda 2012/13

Welfare Characteristics	Objective Poverty and Subjective Poverty	Subjective Poverty but no Objective Poverty	Objective Poverty but no Subjective Poverty	Non-poor (Neither Objective nor Subjective Poverty)
Mean consumption per adult equivalent per month	19,841	74,739	24,002	129,745
Proportion of households (%)	14.5	55.7	1.1	28.7

Whereas the general trend shows that people are more likely to classify themselves as poor, there are variations across regions. Irrespective of residence, people in rural areas (57%) are more likely to rank themselves as poor than their urban counterparts (52%). This may be associated with the existence of the large subsistence sector that is dependent on agriculture as a source of livelihood. Interestingly, irrespective of the welfare measure used, the subjective ranking by regions was consistent with the poverty rankings earlier documented. People in the North-East, West-Nile, Mid-North and Eastern are more likely to classify themselves as poor than those in Western and Central sub-regions.

With regard to the marital status of the head of household, both objective poverty and subjective poverty was lowest among unmarried female headed households (2%) and highest among the divorced female heads of households and widow headed households (17%). This seems to be consistent with the view that widows and females are among the vulnerable groups that have already been identified as special groups.

Table 6.13: Objective and Subjective Poverty by Selected Characteristics (%)

Selected Characteristics	Objective Poverty and Subjective Poverty	Subjective Poverty but no Objective Poverty	Objective Poverty but no Subjective Poverty	Non-poor (Neither Objective nor Subjective Poverty)
Proportion of the population	18.2	51.5	1.5	28.8
Sex and Martial status of Household Head				
Unmarried Female Head	3.9	47 3	0.0	48.8
Married Female Head	19.4	50.1	1.4	29.2
Divorced Female Head	23.0	55.5	0.9	20.6
Widow	21.6	62.7	0.6	15.1
Male Head	17.4	50.0	1.7	30.9
Residence				
Rural	21.3	52.4	1.6	24.8
Urban	7.9	48 3	1.4	42.4
Region				
Central	4.0	55 9	0.7	39.4
Eastern	22.5	52 8	2.1	22.6
Northern	41.1	40.5	2.7	15.7
Western	8.0	54.7	0.7	36.5
Sub-regions				
Kampala	0.8	48 2	0.0	51.0
Central1	3.0	58 8	0.5	37.7
Central2	6.3	55.1	1.0	37.5
East Central	21.1	50 6	3.3	25.1
Eastern	23.5	54 3	1.3	21.0
Mid-North	32.6	46.4	2.7	18.3
North-East	73.3	16 9	1.8	8.1
West-Nile	39.4	42 3	3.3	15.0
Mid-West	9.3	55 6	0.7	34.5
South-Western	6.8	53 9	0.7	38.6

6.7 Summary of Findings

During the survey periods 2009/10 and 2012/13, some positive growth in per adult consumption was observed. It was also observed that growth between the two recent survey series seemed to have benefited more average Ugandans. The proportion of people living in poverty declined significantly in absolute terms, and income inequality reduced although it is still high. The reduction in poverty was particularly noticeable in the rural areas of Central and Western regions. The Northern region had the highest income poverty as well as increasing income inequality in terms of distribution. Much as the monetary measure of poverty provides insights into the status of poverty in the country, the findings show that the majority of the population was more likely to classify themselves as subjectively poor compared to when the objective approach was applied.

CHAPTER SEVEN

HOUSEHOLD INCOME, LOANS AND ASSETS

7.0 Introduction

According to Barr (2004), Income is the consumption and savings opportunity gained by an entity within a specified timeframe, which is generally expressed in monetary terms. However, for households and individuals, "income is the sum of all the wages, salaries, profits, interest payments, rents and other forms of earnings received in a given period of time" as stated in Case and Fair (2007). Income is thus one of the monetary dimensions for measuring well-being of households and individuals.

The National Development Plan (NDP) was developed with the theme “Growth, Employment and Socio-Economic Transformation for Prosperity”. Each of the elements of this theme provides an overall thrust to what Ugandans want to be achieved during the NDP period. The NDP stresses the need to uplift the welfare of all Ugandans through the “Prosperity for All” policy that focuses on increasing production and wealth accumulation. The NDP theme has eight objectives among which is “Increasing household incomes and promoting equity”. The attainment of this objective is critical for sustainable economic development. This will be assessed by measuring changes in; income per capita, income distribution, employment, skills development and agricultural production and productivity.

The 2012/13 UNHS collected information on various components of household income including; property income, current transfers and other benefits, income from enterprises, salaries and wages; and income from subsistence activities. Also collected was information on acquisition of loans and credit by households in addition to ownership of assets. For purposes of analysis, household income was defined as the sum of income both in cash and in-kind that accrues from economic activities performed by household members. The nominal value of income is used in addition to real income adjusted for price changes using 2005/06 as base to allow comparison with other survey years.

7.1 Average Monthly Household Income

Average monthly household income in real terms was UgShs 227,000

The findings in Table 7.1 show that, overall; the average monthly income derived from all sources including both cash and in-kind earnings was UgShs 453,000 in nominal terms depicting an increase in average monthly earnings from UgShs 303,700 reported from the 2009/10 survey. At sub-regional level, Kampala had the highest average monthly income of about UgShs 980,000 followed by Central I (UgShs 691,000) while the North-East region had the least (UgShs 186,000). All sub-regions registered an increase in nominal income with Eastern sub-region doubling their income from UgShs 152,000 to UgShs 311,000.

The urban monthly household nominal income for households was more than double that of rural households (UgShs 772,000 vs UgShs 325,000). After adjusting for price changes, there was almost no change in the incomes of households over the two survey periods i.e. UgShs 210,000 vs UgShs 227,000. Urban households registered a drop in real household incomes (UgShs 439,000 vs UgShs 389,000) while rural households registered a slight increase (UgShs 163,000 vs UgShs 160,000). Comparing sub-regions, Kampala had a considerable reduction in real income from UgShs 627,000 in 2009/10 to UgShs 489,000. Other sub-regions that registered decreases were Mid-West and South West while the other regions had slight increases.

Table 7.1: Average Nominal and Real Monthly Household Income (UgShs)

Selected Characteristics	Nominal		Real	
	2009/10	2012/13	2009/10	2012/13
Residence				
Rural	257,000	325,000	160,000	163,000
Urban	687,000	776,000	439,000	389,000
Sub-region				
Kampala	900,000	976,000	627,000	489,000
Central I	449,000	691,000	313,000	346,000
Central II	329,000	637,000	230,000	319,000
East Central	204,000	327,000	142,000	164,000
Eastern	152,000	311,900	106,000	156,000
Mid North	139,000	263,000	97,000	132,000
North-East	112,000	186,000	78,000	93,000
West-Nile	163,000	310,000	113,000	155,000
Mid-West	296,000	370,000	207,000	185,000
South West	339,000	423,000	237,000	212,000
Uganda	**304,000**	**453,000**	**210,000**	**227,000**

7.2 Average Income of Household Head

Real average monthly incomes increase with literacy

Results in Table 7.2 reveal that the average real income of male-headed household was UgShs 243,000 showing a slight increase from UgShs 231,000 in the 2009/10 survey, higher than for females. Female-headed households have a real income of UgShs 176,000 also depicting an increase from UgShs 161,000 reported for female headed in the previous survey. Differentials by literacy of household heads show that, the average incomes increased with increased literacy. Literate household heads were more than twice likely to have more income than illiterate ones as shown in the average incomes of UgShs 277,000 and UgShs 118,000 respectively. The real incomes for both literate and illiterate household heads also increased slightly over the two survey periods.

Table 7.2: Average Income of Household Head (UgShs)

Selected Characteristics	2009/10			2012/13		
	Urban	Rural	Uganda	Urban	Rural	Uganda
Sex						
Male-headed	520,000	172,000	**231,000**	432,000	179,000	**243,000**
Female-headed	284,000	129,000	**161,000**	304,000	125,000	**176,000**
Literacy Status						
Literate	476,000	188,000	**253,000**	439,000	200,000	**277,000**
Illiterate	186,000	104,000	**110,000**	178,000	107,000	**118,000**
Uganda	**439,000**	**160,000**	**210,000**	**392,000**	**163,000**	**223,000**

7.3 Household Income Classes

More than half of the households in rural areas earned less than UgShs 200,000

Analysis of household income classes by residence and region in Table 7.3 shows that more than half of the households (54%) in the rural areas earned UgShs 200,000 or less compared to 29 percent in the urban in the same range of earnings. Of those households whose income was above UgShs 500,000 (top two classes), 38 percent were in urban areas while only 16 percent were in rural areas. Variations at regional level revealed that households in the Eastern and Northern regions dominate the lower income classes with Northern region having only four percent reporting incomes of more than one million. Kampala had the largest share of incomes in the two high income classes (47%).

Table 7.3: Household Income Classes by Residence and Region (%)

Selected Characteristics	2012/13 Income classes ('000) Up to 50	50-100	>100-200	>200-300	>300-500	>500 -1000	1000+
Residence							
Urban	4.4	8.2	16.7	13.7	19.2	21.0	16.9
Rural	9.2	14.8	30.4	15.8	14.3	10.2	5.3
Region							
Kampala	2.1	2.9	11.2	11.6	24.9	23.9	23.5
Central	4.0	6.5	20.6	15.3	19.5	20.3	13.8
Eastern	9.6	14,7	34.1	16.3	13.1	7.1	5.1
Northern	13.8	22.2	30.6	12.5	9.8	7.5	3.6
Western	6.2	12.3	24.9	17.0	17.5	14.8	7.3
Uganda	**7.9**	**13.1**	**26.8**	**15.2**	**15.6**	**13.1**	**8.4**

7.4 Main Source of Household Earning

Subsistence farming was still the main source of household earning

A household's main source of earning usually gives an indication of its consumption capacity. Table 7.4 presents the distribution of households by their main source of earning. Overall, 42 percent of households derive their livelihoods from subsistence farming as the main source of earning which is almost similar to what was reported in the 2009/10 survey. A quarter of the households had their source of earnings as non-agricultural enterprises which is a three percentage point increase from the last survey. The findings show no diversification in the source form of earnings since the 2009/10 survey.

Table 7.4: Distribution of Households by Main Source of Earning (%)

Main Source of earnings	2005/06	2009/10	2012/13
Subsistence farming	49.2	41.8	42.4
Commercial farming	2.7	3.7	1.8
Wage employment	20.8	25.3	24.1
Non-agricultural enterprise	19	20.9	23.9
Transfers	4.9	0.2	0.3
Others	3.5	8.1	7.5
Total	100	100	100

7.5 Loans

One of the key constraints for many firms and households in Uganda is access to credit, but even where there is access, lending interest rates are prohibitively high (20-30%). Microfinance institutions were introduced in Uganda as they are one of the great success stories in the developing world in the last 30 years and are widely recognized as a just and sustainable solution in alleviating global poverty. The survey inquired into a number of issues related to financial services, demand for credit as well as sources and reasons for applying for credit.

7.5.1 Demand and Source of Credit

Demand for credit is usually determined by a number of factors which may include level of income, age and sex from the borrower's side while the interest rate, other terms of the credit and the distance from the provider may constitute some factors at the institutional level.

Borrowing increased from 17 percent to 22 percent between the two surveys

The findings in the Table 7.5 show that, overall, there was a general increase in the demand for loans from 17 percent in 2009/10 to 22 percent in 2012/13. There was a notable increase in the applicants for loans in rural areas from 16 percent to 22 percent while for urban residents, no change was recorded (20%). Considering sub-regions, there was a considerable drop in the number of borrowers in Kampala from 18 percent to 12 percent while Mid-North registered a sizeable proportion of borrowers (21%) compared to only 11 percent in 2009/10.

South West region stood out as one of the leading borrowers over the two survey periods since 34 percent of household members aged 18 years and above had sought for a loan or credit in the past 12 months preceding the survey in both periods. Male household members were more likely to solicit for loans than females and over the two survey years, there has been an increase in both male and female borrowers i.e. from 21 percent to 25 percent for males and 15 percent to 19 percent for females.

Table 7.5: Loan Applicants by Selected Characteristics (%)

Selected Characteristics	2009/10	2012/13
Sex		
Male	20.7	24.6
Female	14.5	19.4
Residence		
Rural	16	22.3
Urban	19.6	20.5
Sub-Region		
Kampala	17.8	11.9
Central I	17.3	24.5
Central II	19.3	28.4
East Central	14.5	19.5
Eastern	13.7	13.1
Mid North	11.3	20.9
North-East	12.7	16.5
West-Nile	21.2	18.8
Mid-West	9.0	21.3
South-West	33.5	34.0
Uganda	**17.4**	**21.8**

7.5.2 Purpose of the Loan

Almost one in five persons sought a loan for paying education expenses

Some people borrow for investment with the aim of increasing income while others borrow for consumption purposes. Table 7.6 shows the reasons borrowers advanced for securing a loan. The trend for borrowing has not changed from what was reported in the 2009/10 survey. Working capital was still the major reason for seeking a loan (22%). People borrowing for payment of educational expenses slightly increased from 16 percent in 2009/10 to 19 percent. Borrowing for consumption was still high (13%); almost similar to the proportion in the 2009/10 survey. There were no major gender variations except for borrowing for working capital where a slightly higher proportion of females (24%) than males (20%) reported doing so.

Table 7.6: Purpose of Loan (%)

	2009/10			2012/13		
Purpose of Loan	**Male**	**Female**	**Uganda**	**Male**	**Female**	**Uganda**
Purchase inputs/working Capital	22.2	25.1	**23.6**	19.5	24.0	**21.6**
Pay for education expenses	14.8	18.3	**16.4**	18.0	20.4	**19.2**
Buy consumption goods	12.2	15.4	**13.7**	12.7	13.3	**13.0**
Pay for health expenses	11.6	14.4	**12.9**	13.5	12.5	**13.1**
Buy farm inputs (e.g. Seeds, fertilizers etc.)	8.3	7.2	**7.8**	7.9	8.0	**8.0**
Pay for building materials	8.9	2.9	**6.1**	5.7	3.8	**4.8**
Buy land	5.0	3.7	**4.4**	5.3	2.9	**4.2**
Buy livestock	3.4	2.1	**2.8**	1.6	2.2	**1.8**
Pay for ceremonial expenses	2.7	2.9	**2.8**	4.7	4.5	**4.6**
Buy farm tools and implements (e.g. machines etc.)	1.9	1.1	**1.5**	4.6	4.2	**4.4**
Other	9.1	6.8	**8.0**	6.5	4.1	**5.4**

7.6 Household Assets

Any item of economic value owned by an individual or household especially that which could be converted to cash is normally referred to as an asset. For purposes of the UNHS a number of assets were listed and households were asked whether they owned any either individually or jointly. The main assets highlighted were owner occupied house, land, furniture, bicycle, refrigerator, computer, radio, mobile phone, motor vehicle, television among the many. This section highlights some findings from the ownership of these assets.

Almost 8 in 10 of the houses occupied were owned by at least a member of the household

Table 7.7 shows the distribution of asset ownership by sex. The table shows that almost 80 percent of houses occupied were owned by household members with 47 percent owned individually while 32 percent of the houses were jointly owned by household members. Females were less likely to jointly own houses where they stayed jointly (13%) than males (40 %). As regards land, 77 percent of households owned land with 29 percent jointly owned. Almost 60 percent of households owned mobile phones and slightly more males (58%) owned mobile phones individually than females (46%).

A radio is a very important asset in this communication era as many important messages are mass broadcasted. The survey found that close to 60 percent of the households owned radios of these 42 percent were owned individually while 17 percent owned them jointly. Males were more likely to own radios jointly (23%) than females (5%).

Table 7.7: Asset Ownership (%)

	Ownership of Asset		
Asset/Sex	Yes Individually	Yes Jointly	No
Own House			
Male	38.8	40.0	21.2
Female	63.9	12.9	23.2
Total	46.6	31.6	21.8
Land			
Male	42.9	36.5	20.4
Female	59.1	13.1	27.8
Total	47.9	29.4	22.7
Mobile Phone			
Male	58.2	6.4	35.5
Female	45.8	3.2	51
Total	54.3	5.3	40.3
Bicycle			
Male	25.6	11.3	65.2
Female	14.3	3.3	82.4
Total	22.1	8.8	69.1
Radio			
Male	41.7	22.7	35.6
Female	42.8	5.2	52
Total	42.1	17.3	40.7
Television			
Male	6.5	4.3	89.2
Female	7.4	0.9	91.7
Total	6.8	3.2	90.0

7.6.1 Asset Ownership by Region

Over 9 in 10 households in West-Nile own land compared to only 36 percent in Kampala

Considering asset ownership by region, Table 7.8 shows that only one in four households own the houses where they stay in Kampala while over 90 percent of households in Eastern, North-East, Mid-North and West-Nile own the houses where they stay. On land ownership, 92 percent of households in West-Nile own land compared to only 36 percent in Kampala. Land ownership in the North-East is also considerably low (63%) compared to other sub-regions. Ownership of mobile phones was highest in Kampala where it is almost universal (95%) and lowest in the North-East where only a quarter of the households possessed mobile phones.

Television ownership was very low in almost all sub-regions with the exception of Kampala (66%).

The survey also sought ownership of bicycle, radio and television among other assets. The table further show that only four percent of households in Kampala owned bicycles which is mainly due to other modes of transport readily available in the city like taxis, boda-bodas in addition to those with personal vehicles. Over half of the households (53%) owned bicycles in the

Mid- North sub-region. Almost half of the households in all regions own radios with the exception of North-East where only 14 percent reported to possess a radio. Television ownership is still very low in almost all the sub-regions with the exception of Kampala where 66 percent reported owning it.

Table 7.8: Household Asset Ownership by Sub-region (%)

	Ownership of Assets					
Sub-region	**House**	**Land**	**Mobile Phone**	**Bicycle**	**Radio**	**Television**
Kampala	24.0	36.3	94.8	3.6	53.4	65.8
Central I	62.9	66.5	78.0	30.3	66.4	21.6
Central II	68.8	70.3	74.8	31.4	63.4	12.2
East Central	76.5	70.5	56.6	36.4	61.2	4.0
Eastern	92.1	85.3	43.4	30.1	47.8	2.9
Mid North	91.0	88.6	46.4	53.3	52.1	2.7
North-East	92.0	63.3	23.8	9.4	13.8	1.7
West-Nile	91.3	91.9	41.5	30.4	46.1	1.8
Mid-West	82.4	82.6	61.9	32.1	70.1	5.8
South West	84.5	89.4	62.4	22.5	77.3	3.4
Uganda	**78.2**	**77.3**	**59.7**	**30.9**	**59.3**	**10.0**

7.7 Summary of Findings

Average monthly household income in real terms was estimated at UgShs 227,000 compared to UgShs 210,000 reported in the 2009/10 survey. Average monthly real incomes increased with literacy. Literate household heads were more than twice likely to have more income than illiterate ones. More than half of the households in rural areas earned less than UgShs 200,000. Subsistence farming was still the main source of household earning with 42 percent of the households reporting it as the source of income. Comparing the two survey periods i.e. 2009/10 and 2012/13, demand for loans increased from 17 to 22 percent. Almost one in five persons sought a loan for paying education expenses. Almost 8 in 10 of the houses occupied were owned by at least a member of the household. Over 9 in 10 households in West-Nile own land compared to only 36 percent in Kampala. Television ownership is still very low in almost all sub-regions with the exception of Kampala with 66 percent.

CHAPTER EIGHT

FOOD CONSUMPTION AND FOOD SECURITY

8.0 Introduction

According to the Uganda Nutrition Action Plan 2011 (UNAP), fighting malnutrition is critical to the country's food security situation since the condition is responsible for the deaths of many Ugandans, reduced agricultural productivity and poverty among others. Inadequate dietary intake is cited as the main driver of malnutrition and the three main causes are: low intake of food levels especially due to seasonality in food production, earning patterns, and variability in food prices; inadequate maternal and child care, and poor access to health care; and micronutrients deficiency particularly of Vitamin A and Iron.

This Chapter presents findings on issues relating to food security in terms of food quality and food quantity. Specifically, it covers information on food poverty and food deficiency, the Dietary Energy Consumption (DEC), Number of meals consumed by a household per day, the type of breakfast given to children under five years, the share of food expenditure to total expenditure, the different food sources and the Ugandan diet among others.

8.0.1 Data and Methodology

8.0.1.1 Data

The 2012/13 UNHS collected data on food, drinks and beverage consumption using a seven-day recall period on the four major food sources[8]. Information was collected both in terms of expenditures and quantities, except for food consumed away from home, for which only expenditure data was gathered. To ensure the accuracy of the information provided by respondents, data on food quantities was collected in local units of measurement. Conversion factors were then used to transform local units of measurement into standard metric units of quantity derived from the market survey conducted during the survey. Macronutrients and

[8]Food purchased, food consumed away from home, food consumed from own-production, and food consumed from other sources (i.e. received as in-kind payment or as a gift).

micronutrients values were mainly derived from the recent "Food Composition Table for Central and Eastern Uganda" (HarvestPlus, 2012)[9].

8.0.1.1 Methodology

The state of food security in this chapter was calculated based on food consumption outcomes. Computation of the Calories per capita followed the FAO (2008) and IFPRI (Smith, 2007) guidelines; which allow imputation of the caloric consumption for items with missing values on quantity or conversion factors by dividing the value of the consumption by the cost per calorie. Transformation of the data before analysis involved preparation of the market survey data for use of the conversion factors. In cases where the mean conversion factor was missing, averages computed at regional, rural-urban and nation levels were used. If it was still missing, conversion factors based on interpretation of the labels of the quantity of measurement were used for instance assuming that 1 liter corresponds to 1 kilo, and that for example one 50 kg bags will weigh 50 kilo regardless of what's in it. All metric quantities with no-missing conversion factors are then converted into kilos.

A unit price for each transaction based on Kilos consumed and value consumed is generated after which a summation based on the values of food consumed (purchase, away, own production and in-kind) as well as the total kilos consumed by source. Median unit prices are then generated at regional and national levels and used to clean out outliers (values 3 standard deviations away from the median 'overall' value unit price) as long as 7 or more cases were available. For those cases with missing conversion factors, but not missing on unit price values, the quantity consumed is generated by dividing the value by unit price (using the 'overall' median unit price). The National Food Composition Tables are then used to facilitate the computation of the caloric consumption ((1-refuse)*calories per 100grams*10*kg) as well as the cost per calorie of different items consumed by the household. The cost per calories are then used to estimate calories for the items that fall under the other meat, other fruits, food in restaurants, other foods and other juice category as well as, food eaten in restaurants and other food.

[9]This food composition table is based on a compilation of existing data for foods commonly used in Central and Eastern Uganda. Although the FCT is not based on primary analysis and does not cover all areas of the country, it is a resource for food security analysis as it provides nutrient content information specific to the foods consumed in Uganda.

8.1 Food Poverty and Food Energy Deficiency

For purposes of this analysis a household was categorized as food-poor if its expenditure on food was below the food poverty line expressed in 2005/06 constant prices. In addition, a household was food energy deficient if it consumed total Kilo calorie per adult equivalent per day of less than 2550. The results presented in Table 8.1 show the distribution of the population that is food poor and food energy deficient by selected characteristics. Overall, two percent of Ugandans were food poor while close to four in every ten persons were Food Energy Deficient (38%). These findings reveal that the quality of the Ugandan Diet is still not sufficient to meet their require energy needs.

Disaggregation of the results shows that persons in female-headed households (4%), those living in rural areas (2%) as well as those in the Northern region (5%) were more likely to be food poor compared to their counterparts in other regions. With regard to Food Energy Deficiency, more persons in the urban areas, Eastern, Northern and Central regions were more food energy deficient with proportions above the national average.

Table 8.1: Distribution of the Food Poor and Food Energy Deficient Population in Uganda (%)

Selected Characteristics		Food poor	Food energy deficient
Sex of Head	Female	3.5	38.6
	Male	1.2	38.1
Residence	Rural	2.0	37.8
	Urban	1.3	39.5
Region	Central	0.8	39.7
	Eastern	1.3	44.0
	Northern	5.2	45.3
	Western	0.6*	22.8
	Uganda	**1.8**	**38.2**

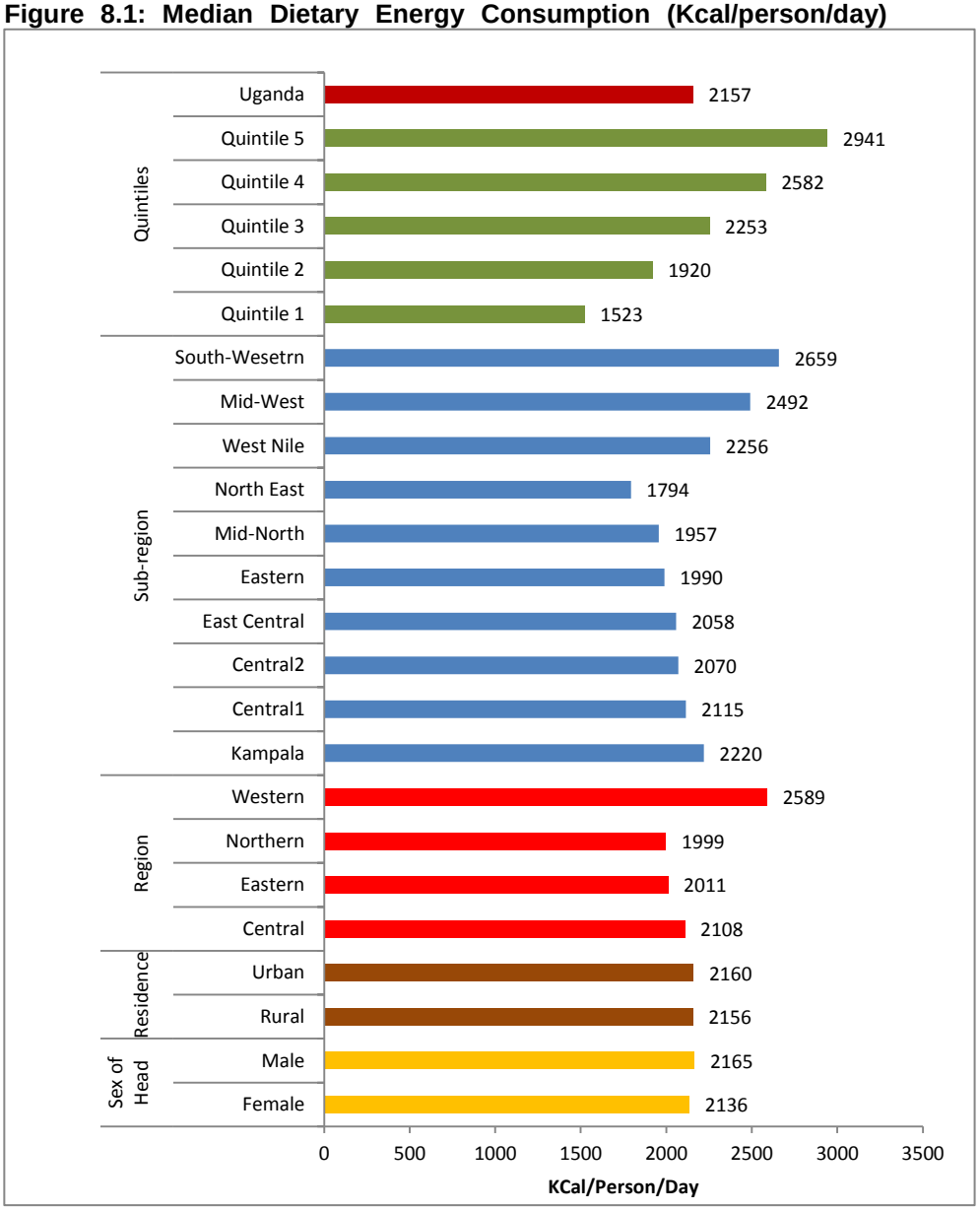
** Estimate based on few observations*

8.1.1 Dietary Energy Consumption

The findings in Figure 8.1 show that Uganda's Median Dietary Energy Consumption (DEC) stands at 2156 kcal/person/daywith urban areas consuming slightly more than their rural counter parts (2160 and 2156 kcal/person/dayrespectively). Furthermore, households headed by females (2136 kcal/person/day), those in the Northern region (1999 kcal/person/day), as well as those in the lowest quintile (1523 kcal/person/day) had the lowest DEC compared to the other respective

categories. Sub-regionally, the South-West (2659 kcal/person/day) followed by the Mid-West (2495 kcal/person/day), West-Nile (2256 kcal/person/day) and Kampala (2220 kcal/person/day) registered higher DEC while the North-East (1794 kcal/person/day), Mid-North (1954 kcal/person/day) and Eastern (1990 kcal/person/day) had the lowest DEC.

Figure 8.1: Median Dietary Energy Consumption (Kcal/person/day)



8.1.2 Average Weekly Consumption of Food Groups

Table 8.2 presents the average weekly consumption of food groups by selected background characteristics. Overall, the results show clear differences in the consumption frequency of the various food groups with staples i.e. cereals and tubers (6.6 days) consumed most frequently followed by Vegetables (5.9 days).

Disaggregating by the place of residence shows a better diversification of the diet by households in the urban areas compared to their rural counterparts across the different food group. In terms of regions, Cereals and tubers were mostly consumed in the Eastern (6.8 days) and Western (6.7 days) regions while pluses and nuts in the Western (5.2 days) region. On the other hand, vegetables, fruits, meat, milk, sugar and oil were mostly consumed in Central I, Central II and Kampala compared to other sub-regions. Furthermore, the results show that households in the two higher quintiles were more likely to have better diversified diets compared to those in the two lowest quintiles. No major differences are observed in the consumption pattern of the food groups when the sex of the household head is considered except in the consumption of meat, fish and eggs where male-headed households (2.3 days) was higher compared to 1.8 days for female-headed households.

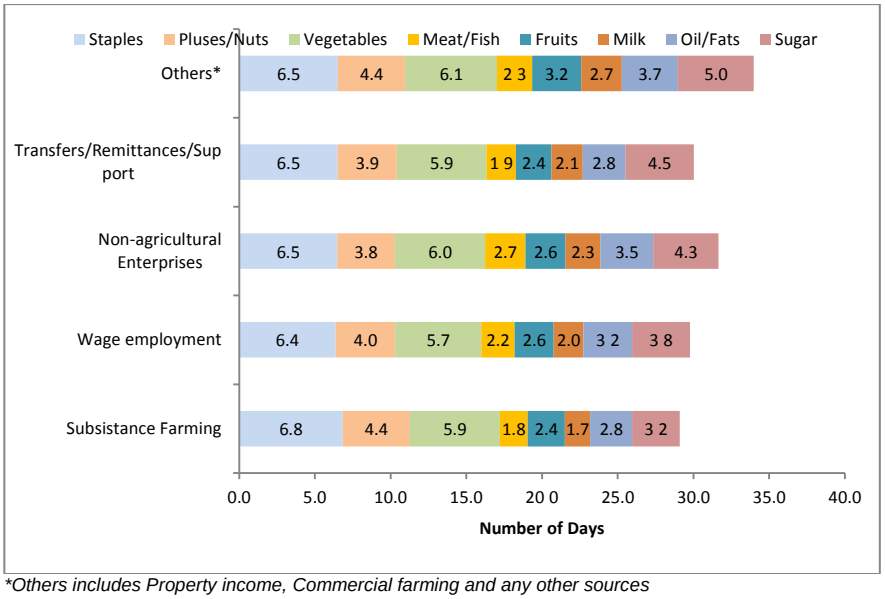
Table 8.2: Average Food Consumption Patterns in the Last 7 days by Food Groups-2012/13

		Average weekly consumption of food groups (No. of days)							
Selected Characteristics		**Staples (Cereals & tubers)**	**Pluses &Nuts**	**Vegetables**	**Meat /Fish**	**Fruits**	**Milk**	**Oil /Fats**	**Sugar**
Sex of Head	Female	6.7	4.1	6.0	1.9	2.3	1.8	2.9	3.8
	Male	6.5	4.1	5.8	2.3	2.6	2.0	3.2	3.7
Residence	Rural	6.7	4.2	5.9	2.0	2.4	1.7	2.7	3.3
	Urban	6.3	4.0	5.9	2.6	2.9	2.6	4.0	5.0
Region	Central	6.3	3.7	5.9	2.7	3.4	2.6	3.7	5.0
	Eastern	6.8	3.2	6.2	2.1	1.7	1.9	3.4	4.3
	Northern	6.6	4.7	5.5	1.7	2.0	0.8	2.7	2.1
	Western	6.7	5.2	5.8	1.8	2.9	2.2	2.3	2.9
Sub-region	Kampala	5.8	3.3	5.6	2.8	2.9	2.8	4.1	5.2
	Central I	6.4	3.6	6.0	2.9	3.5	2.6	3.7	5.2
	Central II	6.5	4.0	6.0	2.4	3.5	2.5	3.5	4.7
	East Central	6.7	2.8	6.1	2.0	1.8	2.3	3.8	4.7
	Eastern	6.8	3.5	6.3	2.2	1.7	1.7	3.1	3.9
	Mid-North	6.6	5.2	5.4	1.8	2.3	1.0	3.3	2.1
	North-East	6.4	1.9	6.2	1.1	0.9	1.1	1.7	1.3
	West-Nile	6.6	5.0	5.2	2.0	1.9	0.3	1.9	2.5
	Mid-West	6.7	5.0	6.0	2.5	2.6	1.9	3.0	3.2
	South-Western	6.7	5.4	5.6	1.3	3.1	2.5	1.5	2.6
Quintiles	Lowest	6.6	3.2	5.3	1.0	1.4	0.6	1.7	1.5
	Second	6.8	4.0	5.9	1.6	2.0	1.3	2.4	3.1
	Middle	6.8	4.7	6.0	1.9	2.4	1.8	3.0	3.6
	Fourth	6.7	4.6	6.3	2.4	2.8	2.3	3.6	4.4
	Highest	6.2	4.0	5.9	3.1	3.4	3.0	3.8	5.0
	Uganda	**6.6**	**4.1**	**5.9**	**2.1**	**2.5**	**2.0**	**3.1**	**3.7**

Figure 8.2 further shows that consumption of the different food groups; especially animal proteins (meat and fish) was higher among households

whose main source of earnings was non-agricultural enterprises as well as those with sources from incomes like property income, commercial farming any other livelihoods not listed. It could be due to the fact that such sources are less likely to be affected by seasonal shocks hence are more stable to sustain acceptable food consumption.

Figure 8.2: Number of Days Food Groups Consumed by Main Source of Income-2012/13



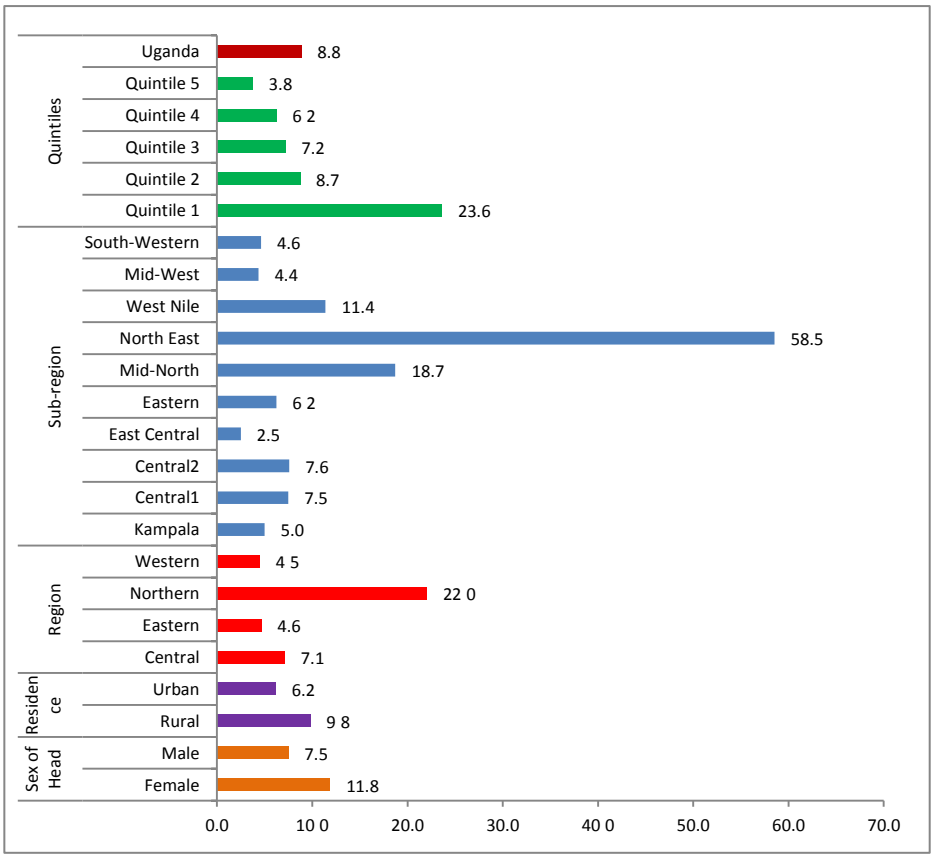
**Others includes Property income, Commercial farming and any other sources*

8.1.3 Households Consuming One Meal per Day

Households were asked about the average number of meals that they took per day including breakfast in the 7 days prior to the survey. The results in Figure 8.3 present the distribution of households that took one meal per day disaggregated by selected household characteristics. Overall, nine percent of households in Uganda consume only one meal per day. Furthermore, female-headed households (12%), households in the rural areas (10%), in the Northern region (22%), and those in the lowest quintile (24%) were more likely to take one meal per day compared to their corresponding counterparts.

Sub-regional estimates reveal that the North-East (59%) followed by Mid-North (19%) and West-Nile (11%) registered higher proportions of households that consumed one meal per day. It should be noted that there is consistency in the geographical location of households when the median Dietary Energy Consumption and the percentage of households reporting consumption of one meal per day is considered.

Figure 8.3: Households Consuming One Meal per Day by Selected Characteristics (%)-2012/13



8.1.4 Type of Breakfast Households provide for Children Under Five Years

When deprived of nutritious food – especially during the critical first thousand days of life, a child's physical development is impaired and he or she matures into an adult that is less likely to reach his or her cerebral potential and is more prone to disease. Such an adult will be less productive with a far greater likelihood of being stuck in poverty, thereby perpetuating the cycle of food insecurity and malnutrition.

The survey also collected information on the type of breakfast children aged under five years had a day prior to the survey. Analysis of the type of breakfast given to children below five years in Table 8.3; shows that, overall, 13 percent of households did not give anything for breakfast; while 33 percent gave Tea or Porridge with solid food. Disaggregation by selected characteristics shows that, households headed by females (16%), rural households (15%), those in the Northern Region (20%) and those in the lowest quintile (25%) were more likely not to give anything for breakfast compared to their counterparts.

Sub-regionally, the North-East (26%) followed by the Eastern (22%) and Mid-North (20%) registered more households that did not give anything for breakfast compared to other sub-regions. On the other hand, more households in urban areas (37%), Central region (43%), in the 4th and 5th Quintiles (38%) as well as the West-Nile sub-region (61%) mainly provided Tea or porridge with solid food as breakfast for children aged less than five years.

Table 8.3: Distribution of Households by Type of Breakfast given to Children Under-Five Years (%)-2012/13

		Type of Breakfast						
Selected Characteristics		**Nothing**	**Tea with/ without sugar**	**Solid food only**	**Tea/ Porridge With solid food**	**Porridge with/ without sugar**	**Other**	**Total**
Sex of Head	Female	15.6	16.1	17.8	33.2	13.4	3 9	100.0
	Male	12.6	17.7	18.4	33.1	13.6	4 6	100.0
Residence	Rural	15.4	14.3	20.6	32.0	13.5	4 3	100.0
	Urban	7.1	26.8	10.7	36.8	13.8	4 9	100.0
Region	Central	2.8	26.8	8.9	43.0	11.8	6.7	100.0
	Eastern	16.4	17.4	12.6	35.2	15.7	2.7	100.0
	Northern	19.5	6.9	34.9	25.0	9.6	4.1	100.0
	Western	16.0	16.0	20.3	27.1	16.3	4 3	100.0
Sub-region	Kampala	5.3	38.0	2.7	37.9	13.1	3.0	100.0
	Central I	1.9	26.1	7.8	43.6	14.2	6.4	100.0
	Central II	2.9	23.5	12.5	44.2	8.5	8.4	100.0
	East Central	7.6	21.9	20.0	37.7	10.8	2.0	100.0
	Eastern	22.4	14.3	7.6	33.5	19.0	3.1	100.0
	Mid-North	20.0	8.3	49.5	10.1	7.3	4 9	100.0
	North-East	25.5	5.1	32.2	6.9	29.8	0 6	100.0
	West-Nile	15.4	5.4	10.5	61.0	3.0	4 6	100.0
	Mid-West	17.1	17.1	23.6	29.8	10.2	2 2	100.0
	South-Western	14.8	14.7	16.7	24.1	23.1	6.7	100.0
Quintiles	Lowest	25.3	6.6	30.2	23.2	11.1	3 6	100.0
	Second	17.4	15.1	22.0	30.4	11.9	3 2	100.0
	Middle	11.3	14.2	20.4	35.5	14.3	4 3	100.0
	Fourth	9.3	20.2	14.1	37.7	13.8	4 9	100.0
	Highest	5.1	29.1	5.6	37.8	16.4	6.0	100.0
	Uganda	**13.4**	**17.3**	**18.2**	**33.1**	**13.5**	**4.4**	**100.0**

8.2 Food Sources

The distribution of food consumption among sources allows for assessing the potential impact of shocks on the food security status of different population groups. In fact, consumption of purchased food is more sensitive to economic shocks, while consumption from own-production is exposed to

natural shocks and climate change. It is therefore important to observe the main sources of food at the national and sub-national levels.

Table 8.4 presents the contribution of different food sources to a household's DEC. Overall, there is an equal contribution of food purchased (45%) and own-produced food (45%) to the DEC while the remaining 10 percent is from food received in-kind and food consumed away from home. Close to 10 percent of the DEC in Female-headed households was from food received in-kind compared to male-headed households (4%). On the other hand, six percent of the DEC in male headed households was from food consumed away from home.

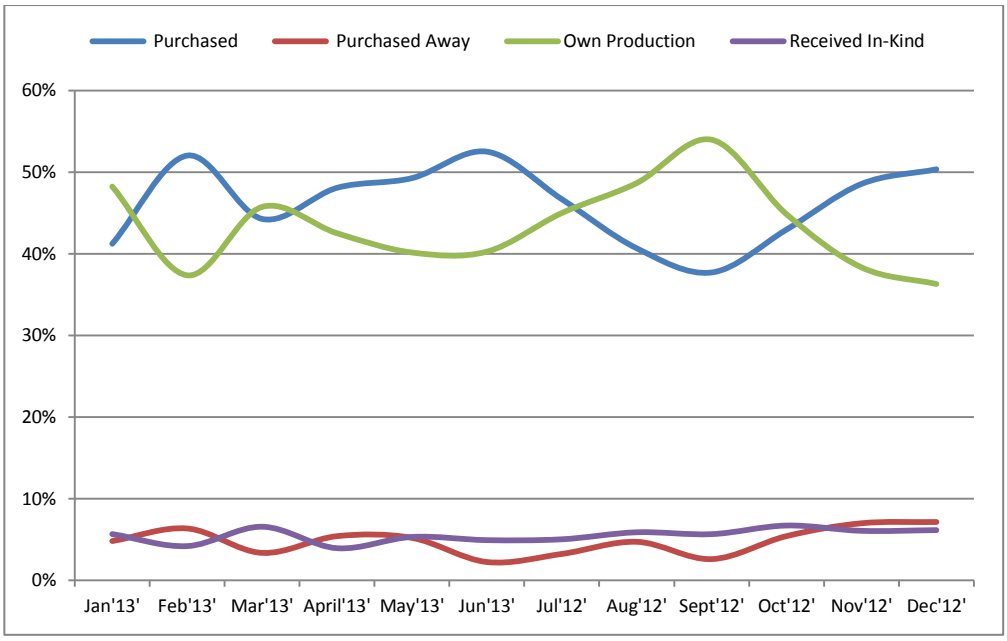
The results further show that, across all selected characteristics, the share of the DEC from food purchases was much higher in urban areas while rural areas had a larger share of the DEC from own-produced food. It is worth noting that a higher contribution to the DEC from food consumed away was observed for households in areas that are predominantly urban as well as households in the 5th Quintile. In addition, it should be observed that the North-East (9%) followed by the East Central (7%) and Central2 (7%) sub-regions had a notable share of their DEC from food received in-kind.

Table 8.4: Share of DEC from Food Source by Selected Characteristics (%)-2012/13

Selected characteristics		Share Of DEC Purchased	Share Of DEC from Own Production	Share Of DEC From food Away from Home	Share Of DEC From Food Received In-Kind	Total
Sex of Head	Female	44.6	44.2	2.6	8.5	100
	Male	45.3	44.9	5.5	4.3	100
Residence	Rural	38.4	53.2	2.6	5.8	100
	Urban	63.9	20.8	10.4	4.9	100
Region	Central	52.2	33	8.9	5.8	100
	Eastern	42.1	49.8	2.3	5.8	100
	Northern	47.4	43.4	2.7	6.5	100
	Western	37.5	54.6	3.6	4.3	100
Sub-region	Kampala	74.1	0.8	21.6	3.5	100
	Central1	52.7	33.6	7.9	5.8	100
	Central2	42.2	46.3	4.6	6.9	100
	East Central	39.3	49.7	3.9	7.2	100
	Eastern	44.2	49.9	1.2	4.7	100
	Mid-North	42.6	48.3	3.2	6.0	100
	North-East	67.4	21.4	1.9	9.3	100
	West-Nile	46.7	45.1	2.1	6.0	100
	Mid-West	42.1	52	2.7	3.2	100
	South-Western	33.3	57	4.3	5.4	100
Quintiles	Quintile 1	45.1	47.1	1.6	6.2	100
	Quintile 2	37.1	55.7	1.5	5.8	100
	Quintile 3	37.4	55.7	1.6	5.3	100
	Quintile 4	44.8	46.7	3.4	5.1	100
	Quintile 5	55.4	27.5	11.3	5.7	100
	Uganda	**45.1**	**44.7**	**4.6**	**5.6**	**100**

Further assessment of the share of DEC from food source by the month reveals the link between food consumption and seasonal patterns. Figure 8.5 reveals the variations in consumption from purchases and consumption from own-production across the different months of a year. For instance, during peak harvest months like August to November, consumption from own-production drastically increases while the reverse is true for consumption from purchases and vice-versa. On the other hand, no major fluctuations are observed for consumption of food away from home and food received in-kind over the months of the year.

Figure 8.5: Share of DEC from Food Source by Month (%)-2012/13



8.3 The Ugandan Diet

8.3.1 Food Groups

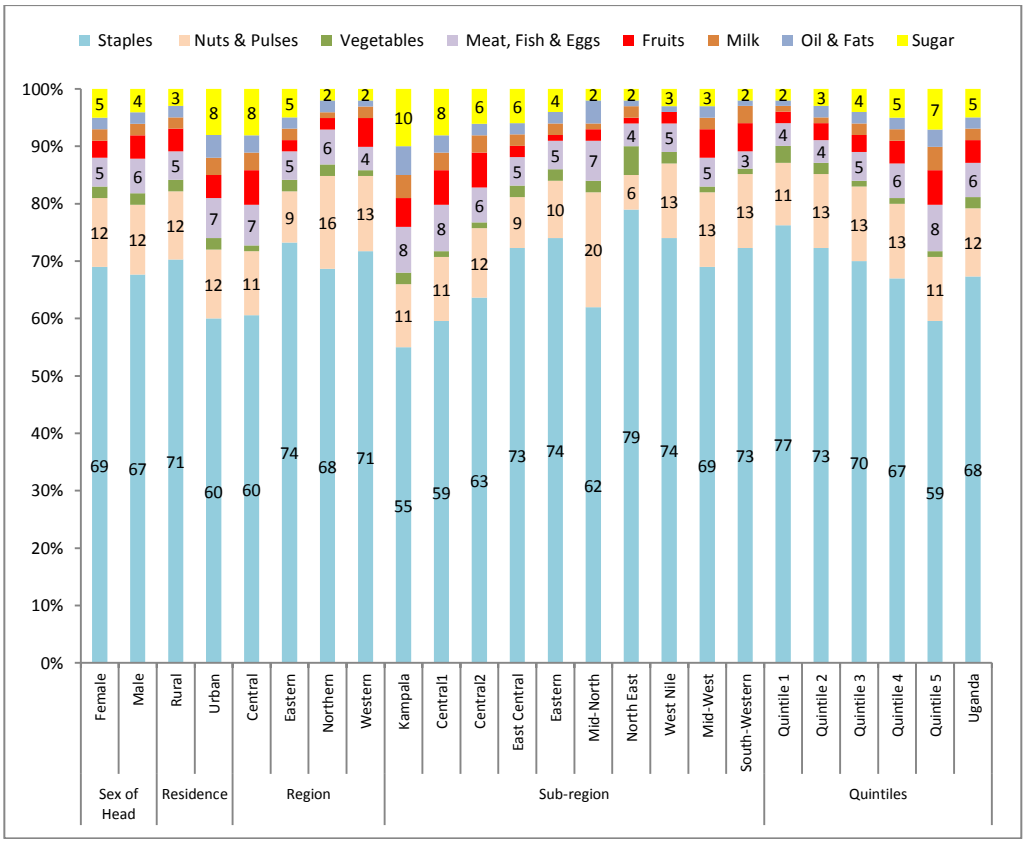
The 2011 UNAP highlights that very often Ugandans consume monotonous and unvaried diets, which frequently cause micronutrients deficiencies. Diet diversification is included as core on the list of indicators monitoring nutritional progress. The UNAP set the target of having “75 percent of the dietary energy consumption provided from foods other than cereals and starchy foods by 2016”. Uganda is still far from reaching this goal.

Figure 8.6 presents the share of DEC from food groups by selected characteristics. The findings confirm that the diet of Ugandans is poorly diversified with the contribution of staples (cereals, roots and tubers) at 68 percent of the DEC. Specifically, Ugandans obtain the majority of their energy from cereals, roots and tubers which include starchy food such as Matooke, sweet potatoes (fresh and dry), cassava (fresh and dry), Irish potatoes and sweet bananas, followed by Nuts and pulses (12% of the DEC).

Poor dietary diversity is more pronounced in female-headed households, households in rural areas, in the Eastern and Western regions as well as those in the lowest to Middle Quintiles where the contribution of staples (cereals, roots and tubers) to the total DEC is above the national average. In terms of Sub-regions, the North-East, West-Nile, Eastern, East Central

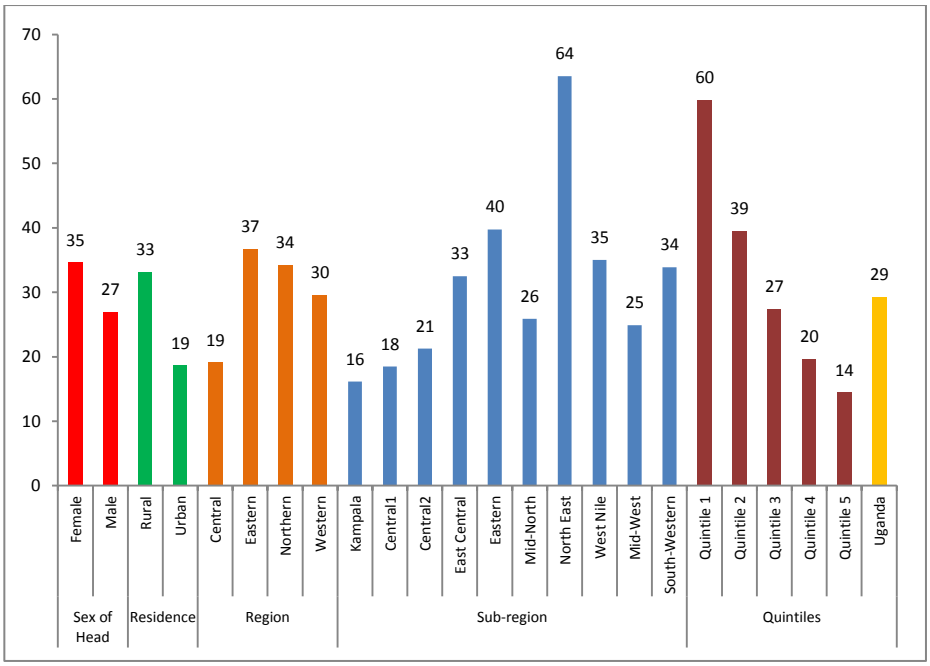
and South-Western each had the contribution of staples (cereals, roots and tubers) to the total DEC above the national average. Milk, meat and fish are not consumed much in the diet of Ugandans, particularly for households in the Western region, the lowest and second quintiles and rural areas.

Figure 8.6: Share of DEC from Food Groups by Selected Characteristics (%)



For purposes of this analysis, a household was categorised as having low dietary diversity if it consumed less than five groups out of the seven main food groups(cereals/tubers, pulses/nuts, vegetables, fruits, milk, meat/fish/eggs, and oil)in the week preceding the survey. Figure 8.7shows that, nationally, 29 percent of households have low dietary diversity. Households in rural areas (33%), the Eastern (37%) and Northern (34%) regions, those headed by females (35%) and those in the lowest quintile (60%) were more likely to have low dietary diversity compared to their respective counterparts. Sub-regionally, the North-East (64%) followed by the Eastern (40%) and West-Nile (35%) of households had poor dietary diversity well above the national average.

Figure 8.7: Distribution of Households with Low Dietary Diversity (%)



8.4 Summary of Findings

The prevalence of food poverty was estimated at two percent while food energy deficiency was 38 percent among the Ugandan population. In terms of where the food insecure are, the most food insecure region of the country was the Northern followed by the Eastern region with the lowest levels of dietary energy consumption (1,999 and 2011 kcal/person/day respectively). Further analysis by sub-regions revealed that households in the North-East (1794 kcal/person/day) followed by the Mid-North (1957 kcal/person/day) and Eastern (1990 kcal/person/day) were the most food insecure. Although the Northern and the Eastern regions lagged behind on caloric consumption, the Eastern and Western regions had the poorest dietary diversity; with the proportion of dietary energy consumed from staple foods (cereals and tubers)at over70 percent while all the other food groups had an almost negligible role in the diet of households. Similarly, although there was no remarkable gap between the rural and the urban population in terms of dietary energy consumption, the diet of rural households was less diversified.

Within socio-economic groups, households living in rural areas, those whose heads are female as well as those in the lowest quintile could be prioritized in targeting poverty reduction of food security programmes. The link between food consumption patterns and the months of the year revealed fluctuations in the sources of food depending on the season. Across all regions, the peaks in food consumption from own-production

corresponded to the end of respective harvest seasons, with a few notable exceptions. Given such fluctuations, efforts towards food storage; mixed cropping and irrigation may preserve agricultural production from natural shocks and lengthen the duration of harvest.

CHAPTER NINE

HOUSING CONDITIONS AND ENERGY USE

9.0 Introduction

The characteristics of dwellings and various aspects of households living arrangements provide an important indication of the well-being of household members. Housing characteristics can be measured by the housing standards and the extent to which the population has access to safe water sources, good sanitation and other socio-economic infrastructure. It is widely recognized that shelter satisfies a basic human need for physical security and comfort.

Statistical data on housing condition in qualitative and quantitative terms are needed periodically for an assessment of housing stock and formulation of housing policies and programmes. Housing is essential for the well-being of human kind. Government is committed to ensuring the provision of adequate housing for all. In Uganda, the majority of housing units are provided by the private sector, and therefore, the main task of Government is to put in place appropriate policy, legal and regulatory framework for the housing sector to flourish.

The 2012/13 UNHS collected data on housing and household characteristics pertaining to types of dwelling, building materials used for roofing, walls and floors, tenancy of housing units, main source of drinking water supply for households, sanitation as well as energy for cooking and lighting. This Chapter presents the findings.

9.1 Housing Conditions

This section on housing characteristics presents results on type of dwelling used by households and the materials used in the construction of the dwellings. In this chapter, dwelling units have been classified as detached house, huts, tenements and 'others'.

9.1.1 Tenure Status

Table 9.1 provides data on tenancy status of the households' dwelling units, i.e. whether the dwelling is owner occupied, rented or provided free. Free dwellings included both free public and free private housing. Information on tenancy was collected by asking the household respondent the basis on

77 percent of households lived in owner-occupied dwellings

which the household occupied the dwelling they lived in. The results show that overall, 77 percent of households in Uganda lived in owner occupied dwellings, 17 percent in rented dwellings while six percent lived in free dwellings. As expected, majority of households in rural areas were living in owner occupied dwellings (88%) while in urban areas it was 48 percent. Renters were predominantly in urban (44%) than in rural areas (7%).

Considering regional distribution of dwelling units by tenure status, Northern region had the highest percentage of owner occupied dwellings (91%) while Central region including Kampala had the lowest percentage of owner occupied dwellings (57%). Renting and free housing were highest in Central region (34% and 9% respectively).

Disaggregation by sub-region shows that Eastern, Mid-Northern and West-Nile each had over 90 percent of households living in owner occupied dwellings. Kampala on the other hand had the lowest percentage of households living in owner occupied dwellings (22%). However, Kampala had the highest percentage of households occupying rented dwellings (69%) followed by Central I and Central II.

Table 9.1: Households' Tenure Status of Dwelling Units by Location (%)

	2012/13			
	Owner-occupied	Rented	Free	Total
Residence				
Rural	88.2	7.1	4.7	100.0
Urban	47.7	44.4	7.9	100.0
Region				
Central	56.9	34.2	8.9	100.0
Eastern	85.9	11.1	3.0	100.0
Northern	91.0	5.1	3.9	100.0
Western	82.1	12.4	5.5	100.0
Sub-region				
Kampala	22.0	68.9	9.1	100.0
Central I	61.3	29.6	9.1	100.0
Central II	67.3	24.0	8.6	100.0
East Central	76.6	18.7	4.7	100.0
Eastern	92.7	5.5	1.8	100.0
Mid Northern	91.1	5.4	3.4	100.0
North-East	89.0	6.0	5.0	100.0
West-Nile	91.5	4.3	4.2	100.0
Mid-Western	80.9	13.3	5.9	100.0
South Western	83.3	11.5	5.2	100.0
Uganda	**77.4**	**17.0**	**5.5**	**100.0**

Looking at the distribution of households by tenure status over the years in Table 9.2 shows that overall, there was a small decline in the percentage of owner occupied dwellings between 2005/06 and 2009/10 (from 78% to 76%) and remained more or less the same between 2009/10 and 2012/13. The proportion of households occupying rented dwellings also remained more or less the same between 2009/10 and 2012/13.

Table 9.2: Distribution of Households by Tenure Status and Year (%)

Selected Characteristics	Dwelling Types			
	Owner-Occupied	Rented	Free	Total
2005/056				
Rural	86.6	7.8	5.7	100.0
Urban	39.1	51.4	9.5	100.0
Uganda	**78.4**	**15.3**	**6.3**	**100.0**
2009/10				
Rural	86.2	8.5	5 3	100.0
Urban	30.5	60.9	9.7	100.0
Uganda	**76.0**	**17.9**	**6.1**	**100.0**
2012/13				
Rural	88.2	7.1	4.7	100.0
Urban	47.7	44.4	7 9	100.0
Uganda	**77.4**	**17.0**	**5.5**	**100.0**

9.1.2 Rooms Used for Sleeping

41 percent of households in South-Western used more than 2 rooms for sleeping.

To assess levels of residential crowding, data were collected on the number of rooms that households used for sleeping. The results in Table 9.3 show that overall, 44 percent of households occupied dwellings with one room for sleeping; 30 percent occupied dwellings with two rooms for sleeping while 26 percent occupied dwellings with more than two rooms used for sleeping. A higher percentage of households in urban areas had dwellings with one room for sleeping (56%) compared to rural areas (40%). On the other hand rural areas had higher percentages of households using two or more rooms for sleeping (28%) compared to urban areas (20%).

The regional distribution of households by number of rooms used for sleeping shows that Central region had the highest percentage of households using one room for sleeping (52%) while Western region had the lowest (30%). Further disaggregation of households by sub-region shows that Kampala had the highest percentage of households that had one room for sleeping (69%) while South Western sub-region had the lowest percentage (27%).

Table 9.3: Distribution of Households by Number of Sleeping Rooms and Location (%)

Selected Characteristics	2012/13 One	Two	More Than two	Average number of persons per room
Residence				
Rural	40.0	32 3	27.7	2.0
Urban	56.0	23 9	20.1	1.7
Region				
Central	51.9	27.1	21.0	1.8
Eastern	46.2	31.1	22.7	1.8
Northern	46.5	31.5	21.9	1.9
Western	30.4	31.4	38.2	2.2
Sub-region				
Kampala	69.3	18.5	12.3	1.5
Central I	49.5	24 6	25.9	1.9
Central II	46.8	34.0	19.2	1.8
East Central	48.0	29 2	22.8	1.8
Eastern	44.9	32.5	22.7	1.9
Mid Northern	45.2	30 2	24.6	1.9
North-East	41.1	37.7	21.2	1.9
West-Nile	51.1	31.0	17.9	1.8
Mid-Western	34.2	30 8	35.0	2.2
South Western	26.9	31 9	41.2	2.3
Uganda	**44.2**	**30.1**	**25.7**	**1.9**

Looking at the distribution of households by number of rooms used for sleeping across the two survey periods, the results in Table 9.4 show that nationally the percentage of households using one room for sleeping remained the same between the two survey periods. The percentage of households using more than two rooms increased slightly from 24 percent in 2009/10 to 26 percent in 2012/13. The average number of persons per room dropped from three to two persons.

Table 9.4: Distribution of Households by Number of Sleeping Rooms and Year (%)

Residence	Number of rooms for sleeping One	Two	More Than two	Average number of persons per room
2009/10				
Rural	40.6	33.5	25.9	2.9
Urban	61.3	22.3	16.4	2.6
Uganda	**44.4**	**31.4**	**24.1**	**2.9**
2012/13				
Rural	40.0	32.3	27.7	2.0
Urban	56.0	23.9	20.1	1.7
Uganda	**44.2**	**30.0**	**25.7**	**1.9**

9.1.3 Construction materials of dwelling units

The type of materials used for construction is an indicator of the economic situation of households and therefore the potential exposure of household members to disease-causing agents.

68 percent of households lived in dwellings with iron sheet roofs

Table 9.5 presents the distribution of households by construction materials of their dwelling units. Overall, the results show that in Uganda, 68 percent of households lived in dwellings with iron sheet roofs while 32 percent had thatched roofs. There were variations in type of roofing materials by residence. A higher proportion of households in urban areas (86%) than rural areas (61%) had dwellings with iron sheet roofs. The distribution by region revealed wide variations with Central region having the highest percentage of households whose dwellings had iron sheet roofs (90%) while Northern region had the lowest (16%). Further disaggregation by sub-region revealed that Kampala and South Western had the highest percentages of households with iron sheet roofed dwellings (96% and 95% respectively while West-Nile and North-East had the lowest percentage (13% and 17% respectively).

55 percent of households lived in dwellings with brick walls

The overall distribution of households by construction material of the wall reveals that over half of the households in Uganda lived in dwellings that had brick walls (55%) while 39 percent of households had dwellings with walls made of mud and poles. Regional variations were observed in the distribution of households by wall materials. Northern region had the highest percentage of households in dwellings with brick walls (80%) while Western region had the lowest (26%). Further disaggregation by sub-region showed that Mid Northern had the highest percentage of dwellings with brick walls (95%) followed by Kampala and West-Nile (81% each respectively) while North-Eastern had the lowest (18%) followed by South Western (24%).

71 percent of households lived in dwellings with earth floors

Considering the construction materials of the floors, the results show that overall, 71 percent of households in Uganda lived in dwellings with floors made of earth while 27 percent lived in dwellings with cement floors. The rural urban disaggregation reveals that the percentage of households that lived in dwellings with floors made of earth was more than twice the percentage of households in urban areas (84% and 35% respectively). On the other hand, 60 percent of households in urban areas lived in dwellings with cement floors compared to 14 percent in rural areas. The regional distribution of households by the type of construction material shows that slightly more than half the households in Central region (51%) lived in

dwellings that had cement floors while Northern region had the lowest (10%). Disaggregation by sub-region reveals that Kampala had the highest percentage of households that lived in dwellings with cement floors (85%) while North-East and West-Nile had the lowest (9% each respectively).

Table 9.5: Distribution of Households by Main Type of Construction Materials and Location (%)

	2012/13									
	Type of Construction Materials									
	Roof			Wall			Floor			
Selected Characteristics	Iron sheets	Thatched	Other roof*	Bricks	Mud and Poles	Other wall **	Earth	Cement	Other floor***	Total
Residence										
Rural	60.9	38.6	0.5	48.8	46.4	4.8	84 2	14.4	1.5	100.0
Urban	86.0	12.2	1.8	73.2	18.5	8.3	35 3	60.1	4.6	100.0
Region										
Central	90.3	8.2	1.5	67.5	22.9	9.6	45 6	50.8	3.6	100.0
Eastern	64.8	34.5	0.7	49.7	43.8	6.5	81 2	17.1	1.8	100.0
Northern	16.0	83.9	0.1	79.5	19.2	1.3	88.5	9.5	2.0	100.0
Western	86.6	12.7	0.7	25.6	70.7	3.8	76 9	21.5	1.6	100.0
Sub-region										
Kampala	96.0	0.0	4.0	81.4	8.5	10.1	8.0	84.5	7.5	100.0
Central I	92.3	6.7	1.0	71.9	20.5	7.7	46.5	50.6	3.0	100.0
Central II	85.3	13.6	1.1	56.2	32.2	11.6	61.5	36.0	2.5	100.0
East Central	79.7	19.3	1.1	55.9	35.6	8.5	73.0	25.9	1.1	100.0
Eastern	53.9	45.6	0.5	45.1	49.9	5.1	87 2	10.6	2.3	100.0
Mid Northern	17.8	82.2	0.0	95.1	4.6	0.3	87 6	10.2	2.2	100.0
North-East	16.6	83.1	0.3	17.6	78.3	4.1	91 2	8.5	0.3	100.0
West-Nile	12.8	87.0	0.1	80.7	17.6	1.8	88 9	8.7	2.4	100.0
Mid-Western	77.7	21.4	1.0	27.6	69.8	2.6	82.5	15.9	1.6	100.0
South Western	94.8	4.7	0.5	23.7	71.5	4.8	71 8	26.6	1.6	100.0
Uganda	**67.6**	**31.6**	**0.8**	**55.3**	**39.0**	**5.7**	71.1	26.6	2.3	**100.0**

Other roof includes asbestos, concrete, tin*

*Other wall** includes concrete/stone, wood, tin/iron sheets*

*Other floor*** includes tiles, bricks, stone, wood*

Table 9.6 shows the trends since 2005/06. There was an increase in the percentage of households living in dwellings with iron sheet roofs between 2005/06 and 2012/13 from 61 to 68 percent. This increase is noticeable in both rural (from 56% to 61%) and urban areas (from 83% to 86%). The percentage of households living in dwellings with brick walls declined slightly from 57 percent in 2009/10 to 55 percent in 2012/13. The percentage of households living in dwellings with cement floors remained the same between 2009/10 and 2012/13 survey periods (17%).

Table 9.6: Distribution of Households by Main Type of Construction Materials and Year (%)

	Type of Construction Materials									Total
	Roof			Wall			Floor			
Residence	Iron sheets	Thatched	Other roof	Bricks	Mud and Poles	Other wall	Earth	Cement	Other floor	
2005/06										
Rural	55.9	43.2	0.9	48.0	47.2	4.8	82.8	16.5	0.7	100.0
Urban	82.7	14.2	3.1	79.2	17.2	3.6	29.6	68.6	1.8	100.0
Uganda	**60.6**	**38.2**	**1.3**	**53.4**	**42.0**	**4.6**	**73.5**	**25.6**	**0.9**	**100.0**
2009/10										
Rural	56.7	42.6	0.7	50.9	45.7	3.4	82.1	16.9	1.0	100.0
Urban	84.1	12.0	4.0	83.9	12.4	3.8	25.2	70.8	4.0	100.0
Uganda	**61.8**	**36.9**	**1.3**	**57.1**	**39.4**	**3.5**	**71.4**	**27.0**	**1.5**	**100.0**
2012/13										
Rural	60.9	38.6	0.5	48.8	46.4	4.8	84.2	14.4	1.5	100.0
Urban	86.0	12.2	1.8	73.2	18.5	8.3	35.3	60.1	4.6	100.0
Uganda	**67.6**	**31.6**	**0.8**	**55.3**	**39.0**	**5.7**	**71.1**	**26.6**	**2.3**	**100.0**

9.2 Energy Use

Uganda's Vision 2040 recognises that energy and in particular electricity is a driver of socio-economic transformation of a nation. Electricity is one of the basic needs of modern living. The Government's policy vision for renewable energy is to make modern renewable energy a substantial part of the national energy consumption and the overall policy goal is to increase the use of modern renewable energy to 61 percent of the total energy consumption by the year 2017.

9.2.1 Energy for Lighting

Main source of light is an important indicator in assessing quality of housing welfare of households. More affluent populations tend to use electricity for main light than other sources.

The survey collected information on the source of energy households mainly used for lighting. Table 9.7 presents the results. Overall, 14 percent of households in Uganda use electricity for lighting. This compares well with findings of the Energy for Rural Transformation (ERT) Survey 2012 and the Uganda Demographic and Health Survey 2012 which found that electricity is used for lighting by about 15 percent of households. Fifty eight percent of households used paraffin – 'Tadooba' while 12 percent used paraffin lanterns. There were wide variations in the distribution of households by source of energy for lighting across rural and urban and regions. Forty one percent of households in urban areas used electricity for lighting compared to only four percent of households in rural areas. In rural areas more than

14 percent of households used electricity for lighting

two thirds of households (68%) used 'Tadooba' for lighting compared to about one third (32%) in urban areas.

Disaggregation by region shows that Central region had the highest percentage of households that used electricity for lighting (32%) while Northern region had the lowest (4%). Further disaggregation by sub-region shows that more than three quarters of the households in Kampala (78%) use electricity for lighting compared to three percent of households in the North-East. It is worth noting that in the North-East, 86 percent of households use other sources of energy for lighting. These include sources such as candles, firewood, cow dung and grass/reeds.

Table 9.7: Distribution of Households by Lighting Fuel and Location (%)

	2012/13				
	Lighting Fuel				
Selected Characteristics	Tadooba	Lantern	Electricity	Other*	Total
Residence					
Rural	67.8	11.0	4.3	16.9	100.0
Urban	31.9	15.8	40.5	11.7	100.0
Region					
Central	42.3	14.5	32.3	10.9	100.0
Eastern	78.2	8.2	5.8	7.8	100.0
Northern	54.1	7.4	3.7	34.8	100.0
Western	59.6	18.3	8.6	13.5	100.0
Sub-region					
Kampala	5.2	5.8	78.4	10.7	100.0
Central I	42.8	19.4	29.0	8.7	100.0
Central II	57.8	12.4	16.2	13.5	100.0
East Central	78.9	5.1	8.4	7.6	100.0
Eastern	77.8	10.4	3.9	8.0	100.0
Mid Northern	62.0	6.4	3.9	27.7	100.0
North-East	6.3	4.6	2.8	86.3	100.0
West-Nile	62.5	10.4	3.6	23.6	100.0
Mid-Western	64.2	14.1	8.0	13.7	100.0
South Western	55.4	22.2	9.2	13.2	100.0
Uganda	**58.3**	**12.3**	**13.9**	**15.5**	**100.0**

Others includes gas, biogas, candles, firewood, cow dung, grass and others not specified.*

Table 9.8 shows distribution of households by source of lighting fuel over the three survey periods. There was a slight increase in the percentage of household that used electricity for lighting over the survey periods from 11 percent to 14 percent. There was also a consistent decline in the proportion of households using 'Tadooba' for lighting from 71 percent in 2005/06 to 58

percent in 2012/13. A notable increase in the use of 'other' sources was observed across the three survey periods (from 5% to 16%).

Table 9.8: Distribution of Households by Type of Lighting Fuel and Year (%)

Residence	Tadooba	Lantern	Electricity	Other*	Total
2005/06					
Rural	79.1	12.3	4.0	4.7	**100.0**
Urban	31.2	23.4	41.2	4.2	**100.0**
Uganda	**70.7**	**14.2**	**10.5**	**4.6**	**100.0**
2009/10					
Rural	76.3	12.2	3.8	7.7	100.0
Urban	22.2	21.7	48.0	8.2	100.0
Uganda	**66.2**	**14.0**	**12.1**	**7.8**	**100.0**
2012/13					
Rural	67.8	11.0	4.3	16.9	**100.0**
Urban	31.9	15.8	40.5	11.7	**100.0**
Uganda	**58.3**	**12.3**	**13.9**	**15.5**	**100.0**

9.2.2 Energy for Cooking

Cooking fuel affects the air quality for household members. Clean fuel is not affordable in most cases and most households resort to using sold fuels that emit a lot of smoke. As a result, household members are likely to be exposed to air pollution. Smoke from solid fuels for cooking, such as charcoal, firewood, and other biomass fuels, is a major cause of respiratory infections.

96 percent of households used biomass fuels for cooking

The 2012/13 UNHS collected information on source of energy for cooking by asking respondents what source of energy the households mainly used for cooking. Table 9.9 presents the findings. Overall, the results show that three quarters of households in Uganda used firewood for cooking while one in every five households (21%) used charcoal. Combined, biomass fuels constitute the main fuel for cooking for 96 percent of the households. Overall, electricity was used for cooking by less than one percent of households. There were variations by residence whereby 98 percent of households in rural areas used biomass fuels compared to 91 percent of households in urban areas. Majority of households in urban areas used charcoal for cooking (54%) compared to households in rural areas (8%). Use of electricity for cooking was negligible in both rural and urban. The disaggregation of households by region and sub-region reveals that across all the regions and strata, majority of households used biomass fuels.

Table 9.9: Distribution of Households by Cooking Fuel and Location (%)

Selected Characteristics	2012/13 Cooking fuel					
	Firewood	Charcoal	Kerosene	Electricity	Other*	Total
Residence						
Rural	89.4	8.2	0.2	0.2	2.0	100.0
Urban	36.4	54.4	2.8	1.4	5.0	100.0
Region						
Central	49.5	42.7	2.5	0.7	4.6	100.0
Eastern	86.1	11.7	0.2	0.3	1.8	100.0
Northern	86.9	10.5	0.1	0.4	2.2	100.0
Western	85.5	11.1	0.4	0.7	2.3	100.0
Sub-region						
Kampala	2.1	80.2	7.6	2.1	8.0	100.0
Central I	52.1	39.7	2.7	0.7	4.8	100.0
Central II	67.5	29.4	0.1	0.1	2.8	100.0
East Central	77.5	18.9	0.3	0.4	2.9	100.0
Eastern	92.4	6.4	0.1	0.1	0.9	100.0
Mid Northern	86.9	10.2	0.0	0.5	2.4	100.0
North-East	89.0	10.1	0.0	0.0	0.9	100.0
West-Nile	86.0	11.0	0.3	0.3	2.3	100.0
Mid-Western	84.4	12.2	0.4	1.2	1.9	100.0
South Western	86.5	10.2	0.4	0.3	2.7	100.0
Uganda	**75.3**	**20.5**	**0.9**	**0.5**	**2.8**	**100.0**

Others includes gas, cow dung, grass/reeds and others not specified*

Table 9.10 shows the trend in cooking fuel use across the three survey periods. Use of biomass fuels (firewood and charcoal combined) continued to be high across the three survey periods with the overall percentage of households that used biomass fuels across the three surveys consistently high at about 95 percent.

Table 9.10: Distribution of Households by Cooking Fuel and Year (%)

Residence	Firewood	Charcoal	Kerosene	Electricity	Other*	Total
2005/06						
Rural	89.4	8.2	**0.8**	**0.1**	**1.6**	**100.0**
Urban	22.9	66.1	**3.5**	**0.8**	**6.8**	**100.0**
Uganda	**77.8**	**18.2**	**1.2**	**0.2**	**2.5**	**100.0**
2009/10						
Rural	86.3	10.4	1.7	0.3	1.3	100.0
Urban	15.4	69.8	4.9	1.6	8.2	100.0
Uganda	**73.0**	**21.5**	**2.3**	**0.6**	**2.6**	**100.0**
2012/13						
Rural	89.4	8.2	0.2	0.2	2.0	100.0
Urban	36.4	54.4	2.8	1.4	5.0	100.0
Uganda	**75.3**	**20.5**	**0.9**	**0.5**	**2.8**	**100.0**

Others includes gas, cow dung, grass/reeds and others not specified*

9.2.2.1 Source of Firewood

Bush/forest was the main source of firewood

Use of firewood for cooking has a negative impact on the environment as tree cover is destroyed to provide firewood. For those households that reported using firewood, the survey collected information on the source. Table 9.11 shows the distribution of households by source of firewood. Overall, in Uganda 72 percent of households that used firewood for cooking got it from the Bush/Forest, 16 percent got it from own plantations while 13 percent bought from the market. The high percentage that that get firewood from the bush/forest has implications on environment protection. Northern region had the highest percentage of households that got firewood from the bush/forest (89%) while Central and Eastern regions had the lowest (65% each respectively). Further disaggregation by strata reveals that North-East had the highest percentage of households that reported bush/forest as the source of their firewood (94%) while Kampala had the lowest (6%). Considering own plantations/woodlots, the highest percentage of households that reported own plantations/woodlots as the primary source of their firewood was in Central II and Central I (24% and 23% respectively).

Table 9.11: Distribution of Households by Source of Firewood (%)

	2012/13				
	Source of Firewood				
Selected Characteristics	Bush/Forest	Market	Own Plantation	Other	Total
Residence					
Rural	73.3	10 8	15.7	0.2	100.0
Urban	59.6	24.4	14.4	1.7	100.0
Region					
Central	64.6	11 2	23.3	0.9	100.0
Eastern	64.7	16 6	18.4	0.3	100.0
Northern	89.3	8.4	2.3	0.0	100.0
Western	69.1	12.4	18.0	0.5	100.0
Sub-region					
Kampala	6.1	42.7	0.0	51.3	100.0
Central I	63.0	12 9	23.2	0.9	100.0
Central II	66.8	9 2	23.7	0.3	100.0
East Central	69.9	18.1	11.8	0.2	100.0
Eastern	61.6	15.7	22.4	0.3	100.0
Mid Northern	88.1	9 3	2.6	0.0	100.0
North-East	93.6	6.0	0.4	0.0	100.0
West-Nile	89.3	8.0	2.7	0.0	100.0
Mid-Western	70.3	13 6	15.8	0.3	100.0
South Western	68.0	11 2	20.0	0.7	100.0
Uganda	**71.6**	**12.5**	**15.5**	**0.4**	**100.0**

9.2.3 Type of Kitchen

More than half of the households used outside built kitchens

The place where the household does it's cooking has the potential to expose the household members to cooking smoke from especially biomass fuels. The survey collected information on the type of kitchen used by households and the results are presented in Table 9.12. Overall, more than half of the households in Uganda (55%) used outside built kitchens. One in every five households (20%) did their cooking in open spaces. There were variations by residence, region and strata. In both rural and urban areas, the majority of households cooked outside in built up kitchens although the proportion was higher in rural areas than in urban (62% and 35% respectively).

Across all regions the majority of households did their cooking outside in built up kitchens. Among the strata, Kampala had the highest percentage of households that cooked in open spaces (45%) followed by North-East (39%). Mid Northern and Kampala had higher percentages of households that had inside, specific rooms for cooking (18% and 15% respectively) compared to other strata.

Table 9.12: Distribution of Households by Type of Kitchen and Location (%)

	2012/13					
	Type of Kitchen					
Selected Characteristics	Inside, specific room	Inside, no specific room	Outside, built	Makeshift	Open space	Total
Residence						
Rural	3.5	6 6	62.3	12.5	15.1	100.0
Urban	9.2	10.4	34.5	12.9	32.9	100.0
Region						
Central	5.5	7.7	39.0	18.4	29.4	100.0
Eastern	2.9	8.7	66.6	8.3	13.6	100.0
Northern	10.4	11.7	48.7	9.1	20.1	100.0
Western	2.1	2.7	67.4	13.3	14.6	100.0
Sub-region						
Kampala	15.0	11.7	13.0	14.9	45.4	100.0
Central I	5.0	8.4	41.6	17.1	27.9	100.0
Central II	1.9	5 2	47.2	21.6	24.2	100.0
East Central	1.6	8 3	61.3	9.0	19.8	100.0
Eastern	3.8	9.0	70.4	7.8	9.0	100.0
Mid Northern	17.8	15.5	54.2	2.6	9.9	100.0
North-East	2.2	17.0	10.5	31.0	39.3	100.0
West-Nile	1.9	3.0	56.4	10.2	28.5	100.0
Mid-Western	2.4	3.1	59.4	15.8	19.3	100.0
South Western	1.7	2 2	74.7	11.0	10.3	100.0
Uganda	5.0	7 6	55.0	12.6	19.8	**100.0**

9.3 Sanitation

Availability of sanitary facilities is an important determinant of the health status of household members. The lack of availability of sanitary facilities poses a serious public health problem

9.3.1 Type of Toilet Facilities

83 percent of households used pit latrines

The survey collected information from households on the type of toilet facilities they mainly used and the results are presented in Table 9.13. Overall, in Uganda, 83 percent of households used pit latrines while 10 percent did not use any toilet facilities. In both rural and urban areas the percentage of households that used pit latrines was high (85% for rural and 76% for urban respectively). A higher proportion of households in urban areas than rural areas used VIP latrines (14% urban and 3% rural respectively). Conversely, a higher proportion of households in rural areas did not use any toilet facilities (12%) compared to households in urban areas (4%). Disaggregation by region reveals that Northern region had the highest percentage of households that did not use toilet facilities (29%) while Western region had the lowest (2%). Further disaggregation by strata reveals that North-East had the highest percentage of households that did not use any toilet facilities (69%) while South Western and Kampala had the lowest (less than 1% each).

Table 9.13: Distribution of Households by Type of Toilet Facilities by Location (%)

Selected Characteristics	Type of toilet				
	Pit Latrine	VIP	Flush	Bush/ No toilet	Total
Residence					
Rural	85.4	2.6	0.2	11.8	100.0
Urban	76.4	14.4	5.1	4.1	100.0
Region					
Central	79.3	12.5	3.3	4.9	100.0
Eastern	88.5	2.7	0.6	8.2	100.0
Northern	69.2	1.7	0.4	28.7	100.0
Western	93.2	4.2	1.1	1.5	100.0
Sub-region					
Kampala	63.2	22.4	14.0	0.4	100.0
Central I	81.6	12.5	1.6	4.3	100.0
Central II	83.7	8.2	0.5	7.6	100.0
East Central	93.4	3.1	0.0	3.5	100.0
Eastern	84.9	2.4	1.0	11.6	100.0
Mid Northern	74.2	2.0	0.3	23.5	100.0
North-East	27.2	3.0	0.5	69.3	100.0
West-Nile	79.6	0.6	0.5	19.3	100.0
Mid-Western	90.8	4.8	1.5	2.9	100.0
South Western	95.4	3.6	0.9	0.2	100.0
Uganda	83.0	5.8	1.5	9.8	**100.0**

The trend over the three survey periods in Table 9.14 shows a slight decline in the proportion of households that used pit latrines from 86 percent in 2005/06 and 2009/10 to 83 percent in 2012/13. However this is compensated for by the slight increase in the percentage of households that used VIP latrines from three percent in 2005/06 to six percent in 2012/13. The proportion of households that used flush toilets remained negligible across the three survey periods.

Table 9.14: Distribution of Households by Type of Toilet Facilities by Residence (%)

	Type of toilet				
Residence	Pit Latrine	VIP	Flush	Bush/No toilet	Total
2005/06					
Rural	85.7	1.9	0.2	12.2	100.0
Urban	86.1	5.4	5.8	2.7	100.0
Uganda	**85.8**	**2.5**	**1.1**	**10.6**	**100.0**
2009/10					
Rural	86.8	2.5	0.3	10.3	100.0
Urban	80.0	8.6	10.2	1.3	100.0
Uganda	**85.5**	**3.7**	**2.2**	**8.7**	**100.0**
2012/13					
Rural	85.4	2.6	0.2	11.8	100.0
Urban	76.4	14.4	5.1	4.1	100.0
Uganda	**83.0**	**5.8**	**1.5**	**9.8**	**100.0**

9.3.2 Hand Washing After Toilet Use

86 percent of households do not have hand washing facilities

The survey collected information on hand washing after toilet use. Availability of hand washing facilities at or near the toilet can be used as a proxy measure of hygiene after toilet use. The results in Table 9.15 show that overall; 86 percent of households in Uganda do not have hand washing facilities. Of the 14 percent households that had hand washing facilities, only half of them had facilities with both water and soap. The distribution of households without hand washing facilities by residence reveals that in both rural and urban areas, over 80 percent had no hand washing facilities. The disaggregation by region shows that Northern region had the highest percentage of households with no hand washing facilities (94%) while Central region had the lowest (81%). There were wide variations by strata showing that Mid Northern and West-Nile had the highest percentage of households without hand washing facilities (95% each) while Central II and Eastern had relatively lower percentages (79% each).

Table 9.15: Distribution of Households by Availability of Hand Washing Facilities by Location (%)

Selected Characteristics	2012/13 No	Yes With Water Only	Yes With Water And Soap	Total
Residence				
Rural	87.7	6.1	6.2	100.0
Urban	81.8	8.4	9.8	100.0
Region				
Central	80.7	10.2	9.1	100.0
Eastern	85.5	6.5	8.0	100.0
Northern	94.3	3.7	2.0	100.0
Western	87.9	4.8	7.3	100.0
Sub-region				
Kampala	83.8	4.3	11.9	100.0
Central I	81.0	11.1	7.9	100.0
Central II	78.8	11.9	9.3	100.0
East Central	93.3	3.3	3.4	100.0
Eastern	79.4	9.0	11.6	100.0
Mid-Northern	94.9	2.8	2.4	100.0
North-East	86.7	7.8	5.5	100.0
West-Nile	94.7	4.4	0.9	100.0
Mid-Western	89.1	4.8	6.1	100.0
South-Western	86.8	4.9	8.3	100.0
Uganda	**86.0**	**6.8**	**7.2**	**100.0**

Table 9.16 shows the trend since 2005/06. There was an increase in the percentage of households without hand washing facilities from 81 percent in 2009/10 to 86 percent in 2012/13 as shown in. The percentage of households with hand washing facilities declined from 19 percent to 14 percent during the same period.

Table 9.16: Distribution of Households with Hand Washing Facilities by Residence (%)

Residence	Availability of and washing facilities No	Yes with water only	Yes with water and soap	Total
2009/10				
Rural	82.0	10.7	7.2	100.0
Urban	72.5	11.9	15.6	100.0
Uganda	**80.6**	**10.9**	**8.5**	**100.0**
2012/13				
Rural	87.7	6.1	6.2	100.0
Urban	81.8	8.4	9.8	100.0
Uganda	**86.0**	**6.8**	**7.2**	**100.0**

9.3.3 Solid Waste Disposal

The way households dispose of their solid waste can pose a risk to public health by attracting flies, mosquitoes and rats and allowing them to breed. This may encourage the spread of diarrhoeal diseases as well as other diseases.

43 percent of households dispose of their solid household wastes in gardens

Table 9.17 presents information collected from households on their most commonly used method of solid waste disposal. The results show that overall in Uganda, 43 percent of households disposed of their solid wastes in their gardens; 32 percent in pits while seven percent reported that they burn the solid wastes. Considering residence, just over half the households in rural areas (52%) reported disposing of the wastes in gardens while 33 percent reported disposing of their solid wastes in pits. On the other hand, in urban areas, the highest percentage of households reported disposing of household solid wastes in pits (28%) followed by gardens (21%). Waste vending was predominantly an urban method of solid waste disposal (14%).

There were regional variations in method of solid waste disposal. In Central, Northern and Western regions, the majority of households reported disposing solid wastes in gardens while in Eastern region the majority reported using pits. Disaggregation by strata reveals that for households in Kampala, waste vending was the predominant method of waste disposal (48%), for East Central and Eastern, the predominant method was disposing in pits (47% and 49% respectively) while for the rest it was disposing off in the garden.

Table 9.17: Distribution of Households by Most Common Method of Solid Waste Disposal (%)

Selected Characteristics	Method of Solid Waste Disposal							
	Skip bin	Pit	Heap	Garden	Burning	Waste Vendor	Other	Total
Residence								
Rural	0.4	33.3	8.9	51.5	5.1	0.2	0.6	100
Urban	6.0	27.9	17.4	21.1	12.4	14.4	0.8	100
Region								100
Central	3.0	17.1	15.3	37.4	14.5	11.7	1.0	100
Eastern	1.5	48.0	5.9	42.2	1.3	0.9	0.2	100
Northern	1.9	37.0	12.2	45.8	2.7	0.2	0.2	100
Western	0.9	27.6	11.0	50.3	8.0	1.2	1.0	100
Sub-region								100
Kampala	6.9	6.9	21.6	3.3	11.9	47.8	1.6	100
Central I	1.6	19.3	15.2	40.1	18.3	4.7	0.8	100
Central II	3.0	19.1	12.6	49.6	11.0	3.8	0.9	100
East Central	2.4	47.1	6.8	39.6	3.0	0.8	0.3	100
Eastern	0.8	48.7	5.3	44.1	0.0	0.9	0.1	100
Mid Northern	2.9	39.8	10.3	41.9	4.9	0.2	0.0	100
North-East	0.8	10.8	35.3	52.7	0.0	0.4	0.0	100
West-Nile	0.7	43.8	5.3	49.2	0.2	0.1	0.7	100
Mid-Western	1.6	37.3	13.5	41.3	3.2	1.0	2.1	100
South Western	0.3	18.7	8.7	58.5	12.4	1.4	0.0	100
Uganda	**1.9**	**31.8**	**11.2**	**43.4**	**7.1**	**4.0**	**0.6**	100

9.4 Water

The source of water is an important determinant of the health status of household members. Sources of water expected to be relatively free of disease are piped water and water drawn from protected wells and deep boreholes. Other sources, like unprotected wells and surface water (rivers, streams, ponds, and lakes), are more likely to carry disease-causing agents. Under MDG Goal 7, Ensuring environmental sustainability, the target is to reduce by half the proportion of people without sustainable access to safe water and sanitation by 2015.

9.4.1 Access to Improved Water Sources

73 percent of households had access to improved drinking water sources

The survey collected information on access to water sources. The sources have been classified into improved and unimproved for purposes of this analysis. Water sources considered as improved include piped water, public taps, boreholes, protected springs/wells, gravity flow schemes, rain water and bottled water. Unprotected wells/springs, rivers/lakes/streams, vendors and tanker trucks were considered unimproved water sources.

Table 9.18 presents the findings. Overall, 73 percent of households in Uganda had access to improved sources of drinking water while 27 percent did not have. Compared to 2009/10, the proportions remained more or less the same. The results further show variations in access to drinking water sources by residence. Eighty seven percent of households in urban areas had access to improved water sources compared to 68 percent in rural areas. However, these percentages were lower than in 2009/10.

Table 9.18: Household Access to Water Sources by Location (%)

Selected Characteristics	2012/13			2009/10		
	Improved	Unimproved	Total	Improved	Unimproved	Total
Residence						
Rural	67.7	32.3	100.0	70.7	29 3	100.0
Urban	87.3	12.7	100.0	93.5	6.5	100.0
Region						
Central	66.2	33.8	100.0	69.0	31.0	100.0
Eastern	85.8	14.2	100.0	85.5	14.5	100.0
Northern	76.0	24.0	100.0	79.0	21.0	100.0
Western	64.3	35.7	100.0	61.4	38 6	100.0
Sub-region						
Kampala	96.8	3.2	100.0	96.6	3.4	100.0
Central I	56.7	43.3	100.0	58.5	41.5	100.0
Central II	63.6	36.4	100.0	67.1	32 9	100.0
East Central	86.1	13.9	100.0	82.5	17.5	100.0
Eastern	85.6	14.4	100.0	87.9	12.1	100.0
Mid Northern	75.0	25.0	100.0	76.7	23 3	100.0
North-East	78.2	21.8	100.0	88.9	11.1	100.0
West-Nile	76.6	23.4	100.0	77.5	22.5	100.0
Mid-Western	61.9	38.1	100.0	62.0	38.0	100.0
South Western	66.5	33.5	100.0	60.8	39 2	100.0
Uganda	**73.0**	**27.0**	**100.0**	**74.1**	**25.9**	**100.0**

9.4.2 Distance to Improved Drinking Water Sources

According to the Uganda Water and Environment Sector Performance Report (2012), the sector target for access to improved water is to have 66 percent of people in rural areas within 1 km and 69 percent of people in urban areas within 0.2 km of an improved water source.

The distribution of households by distance to the main source of drinking water is presented in Table 9.19 below. Overall, 31 percent of households in Uganda were within 0.2 Km of the main drinking water source. Sixty one percent of households were within 0.5 Km of the main drinking water source. Three percent of households were more than 3 Km away from their main drinking water source. Considering residence, 57 percent of

households in rural areas were within 0.5 Km of the main source of drinking water compared to 77 percent of households in urban areas. Eastern region had the highest percentage of households within 0.2 Km of the main drinking water source (40%) while Western had the lowest (22%). Disaggregation by strata reveals that Kampala had the highest percentage of households within 0.2 Km from the main drinking water source (78%) while North-Eastern had the lowest percentage (15%).

31 percent of households were within 0.2 km distance from the main drinking water source

Nationally, the average waiting time at the main drinking water source was 22 minutes. The waiting time was longer in rural areas (23 minutes) compared to urban areas (19 minutes). The average waiting time was longest in Northern region (33 minutes) and lowest in Western (13 minutes). Further disaggregation by strata shows that the average waiting time was shortest in Kampala (8 minutes) and longest in Mid Northern (39 minutes).

Table 9.19: Distance to Main Water Source of Drinking Water by Location (%)

	2012/13 Distance to water source (Km)								
Selected Characteristics	0.0-0.2	0.21-0.5	0.51-1.0	1.01-1.5	1.51-3.0	Above 3	Total	Average distance (Km)	Average waiting time (Mins)
Residence									
Rural	26.4	30 3	23.1	4.1	12.2	3.9	100.0	0.9	22.7
Urban	50.4	26.5	14.3	1.7	5.7	1.4	100.0	0.6	18.8
Region									
Central	37.2	22.4	21.9	1.7	12.6	4.2	100.0	0.8	14.2
Eastern	40.1	29 3	19.3	3.5	6.8	1.1	100.0	0.6	27.8
Northern	23.7	32 3	22.1	4.9	12.7	4.2	100.0	0.9	32.7
Western	22.3	34.5	22.2	4.6	11.9	4.5	100.0	1.2	13.1
Sub-region									
Kampala	77.5	16 9	3.3	0.2	1.4	0.7	100.0	0.3	7.8
Central I	32.1	20 8	26.1	1.5	15.0	4.5	100.0	0.9	14.9
Central II	31.7	25 8	22.3	2.2	13.1	4.8	100.0	0.9	15.0
East Central	36.1	29 6	17.7	4.8	10.3	1.5	100.0	0.6	35.8
Eastern	42.7	29.1	20.4	2.7	4.4	0.7	100.0	0.5	22.2
Mid Northern	26.5	27.4	20.7	4.8	14.7	5.9	100.0	1.0	38.9
North-East	14.7	37 3	26.4	5.0	14.2	2.4	100.0	0.9	26.2
West-Nile	23.1	38.5	22.4	5.0	8.8	2.2	100.0	0.7	25.0
Mid-Western	17.5	35.5	27.1	4.5	11.3	4.1	100.0	0.9	15.1
South Western	26.8	33 6	17.5	4.8	12.4	4.9	100.0	1.5	11.2
Uganda	**31.4**	**29.5**	**21.3**	**3.6**	**10.8**	**3.4**	**100.0**	**0.9**	**21.8**

Table 9.20 presents the trend over the three survey periods. It indicates a drop in the proportion of households that travelled up to 0.5 kilometers to the main drinking water source between 2005/06 and 2012/13 from 65 percent to 61 percent. However between 2009/10 and 2012/13, the

proportion of households that travelled up to 0.5 Km to the main drinking water source remained more or less the same (62% and 61% respectively).

Table 9.20: Distance to Main Water Source of Drinking Water by Year (%)

	Distance to water source (Km)							
Residence	0.0-0.5	0.51-1.0	1.01-1.5	1.51-3.0	Above 3	Total	Average distance	Average waiting time (Mins)
2005/06								
Rural	60.0	20.5	4.3	11.8	3.4	100.0	0.9	45.8
Urban	88.6	8.3	1.1	1.3	0.9	100.0	0.4	30
Uganda	**64.5**	**18.5**	**3.8**	**10.2**	**3.0**	**100.0**	**0.8**	**42.5**
2009/10								
Rural	55.9	21.6	4.9	14.2	3.4	100.0	0.8	29.0
Urban	88.0	9.5	0.5	1.9	0.2	100.0	0.2	14.5
Uganda	**61.5**	**19.5**	**4.1**	**12.1**	**2.8**	**100.0**	**0.7**	**26.7**
2012/13								
Rural	56.6	23.2	4.1	12.2	3.9	100.0	0.9	22.6
Urban	76.8	14.3	1.7	5.7	1.4	100.0	0.6	18.8
Uganda	**60.8**	**21.3**	**3.6**	**10.9**	**3.4**	**100.0**	**0.9**	**21.8**

9.5 Summary of Findings

The results show that overall, 77 percent of households in Uganda lived in owner occupied dwellings. Majority of households in rural areas were living in owner occupied dwellings (88%) while in urban areas it was 48 percent. In Uganda, 68 percent of households lived in dwellings with iron sheet roofs while 32 percent had thatched roofs. Over half of the households (55%) lived in dwellings that had brick walls, while 71percent of households lived in dwellings with floors made of earth. In rural areas more than two thirds of households (68%) used 'Tadooba' for lighting compared to about one third in urban areas (32%). Firewood and charcoal combined constitute the main fuel for cooking for 96 percent of the households. Bush/forest was the main source of firewood for cooking. Overall, 83 percent of households used pit latrines while only two percent used flush toilets. The findings also show that 86 percent of households do not have hand washing facilities. In addition, 73 percent of households in Uganda had access to improved sources of drinking water and 31 percent of households were within 0.2 kilometers of the main drinking water source.

CHAPTER TEN

GENDER AND SELECTED HOUSEHOLD CHARACTERISTICS

10.0 Introduction

Gender[10] discrimination remains pervasive in many dimensions of life worldwide. This is so despite considerable advances in gender equality in the recent decades. The nature and extent of the discrimination vary considerably across countries and regions. But the patterns are striking. In no region of the developing world are women equal to men in legal, social and economic rights. Gender gaps are widespread in access to and control of resources, in economic opportunities, in power, and political voice. Women and girls bear the largest and most direct costs of these inequalities, but the costs cut more broadly across society, ultimately harming everyone (World Bank 2001). Yet equal rights and opportunities are core to the development process of any country which is well recognised in both the NDP and MDGs.

Within the NDP, gender has been identified as a cross cutting issue and beyond this chapter gender issues are reflected almost in every chapter. The analysis is by sex because the way gender is operationalised in a given context is through the respondents' sex. The UNHS 2012/13 collected information on different aspects of the households and the roles of some of the individual members of households. Though the aspect of gender is multi-dimensional, the chapter highlights some of the gender differences emerging from the survey focusing on household headship with some of its characteristics, time spent on noneconomic activities such as fetching water, collecting firewood, cooking, caring for the sick and health seeking behaviour etc.

10.1 Household Headship

Thirty one percent of the households are headed by a female

Women contribute a lot to household production. However, decision making at household level is in many cases a man's preserve particularly in the male dominated society. Findings in Table 10.1 show that about 31 percent of the households were headed by a female. This shows an increase from 27 percent female headed households reported in the previous surveys of

[10] Gender refers to culturally defined aspects of being male or female (Resources for Population, Nutrition and Health 1997)

2005/06 and 2009/10. There were more female headed households in urban (34%) than in rural (30%) and the pattern has remained the same across the three surveys. The Northern region has the largest percentage of female headed household (34%) and the occurrence has been the same since 2005/06 UNHS. The plausible reason for more female headed households in Northern compared to other regions may be partly due to the effects of the long period of insecurity in the region.

Table 10.1: Distribution of Household Heads by Location and Sex (%)

	2005/06			2009/10			2012/13		
Residence	Male Head	Female Head	Total	Male Head	Female Head	Total	Male Head	Female Head	Total
Rural/Urban									
Urban	70.7	29.3	100.0	65.5	34.5	100.0	65 8	34 2	100.0
Rural	73.6	26.4	100.0	70.9	29.1	100.0	70 2	29 8	100.0
Region									
Kampala	71.0	29.0	100.0	68.1	31.9	100.0	67 8	32 2	100.0
Central	70.6	29.4	100.0	70.3	29.7	100.0	70.4	29 6	100.0
Eastern	75.9	24.1	100.0	71.7	28.3	100.0	70 6	29.4	100.0
Northern	69.2	30.8	100.0	67.3	32.7	100.0	65.7	34 3	100.0
Western	76.5	23.5	100.0	69.3	30.7	100.0	69 6	30.4	100.0
Uganda	**73.1**	**26.9**	**100.0**	**69.9**	**30.1**	**100.0**	**69.2**	**30.8**	**100.0**

10.2 Education Level of Household Head

Education plays a significant role in improving overall human development. This statement is backed well with the findings from Uganda Demographic Health Surveys (UDHS). The 2011 UDHS and similar subsequent surveys have portrayed that the lower the education levels of a women, the higher the Total Fertility Rate[11] (TFR) with its health and socio-economic related problems. Those with no education reported a TFR of 6.9 compared to a TFR of 4.8 among women with the level of education exceeding primary (UDHS, 2011). Clearly, chances of both women and men competing in employment and earnings are influenced by the level of education attained.

38% of the female headed households lacked any formal education

Survey findings in Table 10.2 show that, 38 percent of female headed households had no formal education about thrice the male headed households in the same category. The pattern is not different from the one

[11]The **Total Fertility Rate** (**TFR**) is the average number of children that would be born to a woman over her lifetime if: (a) She were to experience the exact current age-specific fertility rates (ASFRs) through her lifetime, and (b)She were to survive from birth through the end of her reproductive life

reflected in the previous surveys (UNHS 2005/06 and 2009/10) undertakings. The proportion of female household heads that had completed post-secondary level of education and above was only four percent constituting about half of the percentage of male heads of households with the same level of education. The lack of and low level of education makes women less competitive on the job market and faces an exposure of mainly low paying jobs.

Table 10.2: Distribution of Household Heads by Educational Level (%)

Highest Education Level Attained	2005/06			2009/10			2012/2013		
	Male Head	Female Head	Total	Male Head	Female Head	Total	Male Head	Female Head	Total
No formal schooling	10.2	38.7	**17.9**	12.2	37.4	**19.8**	12.4	37.8	**20.2**
Primary	60.0	43.7	**55.6**	55.2	44.2	**51.9**	54.9	44.2	**51.6**
Secondary	20.8	10.3	**17.9**	24.0	12.8	**20.6**	23.4	13.3	**20.3**
Post-Secondary +	8.9	7.2	**8.5**	7.7	5.3	**7.0**	7.7	3.8	**6.5**
Do not know	0.1	0.1	**0.1**	0.9	0.2	**0.7**	1.6	1.0	**1.4**
Total	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**

10.3 Household Headship by Marital Status

The demographic characteristics of household heads give an indication of the extent of the burden households are likely to experience. Such factors are likely to lead to high social and economic demands on the household head, and an increased likelihood of being poor.

56% of female household heads are either widowed or divorced

Not with-standing the above, the findings in Table 10.3 indicate a higher likelihood of female household heads to be widowed (36%) compared to their male counterparts with only two percent. The occurrence is prominent across the three survey periods with a slight decrease of widowed female headed households over time. The smaller percentages of widower headed households may be partly attributed to the fact that men tend to remarry faster than women in the event of death of a partner. A similar trend is observed on divorce and probably the males do not hesitate to look for an alternative partner in the case of the event.

Table 10.3: Distribution of Household Heads by Marital Status and Sex (%)

	2005/06			2009/10			2012/2013		
Marital Status	**Male Head**	**Female Head**	**Total**	**Male Head**	**Female Head**	**Total**	**Male Head**	**Female Head**	**Total**
Married-monogamous	69.9	14.9	**55.1**	70.8	18.4	**55.1**	74.4	14.0	**55.7**
Married - polygamous	18.5	17.1	**18.1**	15.3	21.1	**17.0**	13.7	24.4	**17.0**
Divorced/ Separated	4.1	19.3	**8.2**	4.9	18.8	**9.0**	4.5	20.5	**9.4**
Widow/widower	2.1	41.7	**12.8**	2.6	37.3	**13.0**	1.7	35.8	**12.3**
Never married	5.4	6.9	**5.8**	6.4	4.5	**5.8**	5.7	5.3	**5.6**
Total	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**

10.4 Choice of Health Provider by Households

Male headed households are more likely to seek medical services from private health providers compared to female headed

The decision to seek health care is determined by several factors including level of income, residence, socio-economic status, among others. The findings show that persons in households headed by males are more likely to visit private hospital than female heads of households irrespective of the type of illness. The Government hospitals and health centres for free are more utilised by female headed households compared to their male headed counterparts.

Table 10.4: Distribution of Household Heads by Type of Medical Service Accessed during Illness (%)

Medical Services	**Male Headed**	**Female Headed**	**Total**
Gov't Hospital	6.8	10.0	8.0
Private Hospital	41.9	33.9	38.8
Health Center	30.1	38.1	33.2
Pharmacy	7.7	6.2	7.1
Outreach service	1.1	0.8	1.0
Community Health Worker	0.1	0.6	0.3
Shop	7.5	5.8	6.9
Traditional Practitioner	1.1	1.2	1.2
Others	3.6	3.5	3.6
Total	**100.0**	**100.0**	**100.0**

10.5 Care Giving During Illness

Caring for the sick is not only strenuous but also tends to impact negatively on the valuable time of the caretaker. The survey solicited information on the primary caretaker for each household member reported falling sick or

got injured during the last 30 days prior to the survey and the number of days spent on care taking. The caretakers were categorised into minor male, minor female, adult male and adult female.

Seventy Eight percent of the sick were catered for by the Adult Female

The findings in Table 10.5 shows that overall the female adults are more likely to bear the burden of caring for the sick. Seventy eight percent of the household members who reported falling sick were taken care of by adult female as opposed to the male adults with only 10 percent. A similar pattern is also reflected among the minor, the female minor more than twice took care of the sick compared to the male minor. On average the caretakers were spending close to a week looking after the sick.

Table 10.5: Distribution of Primary Care Takers by Sex of Individuals who Fell Sick (%)

	Sex of individual who fell sick		
Primary Care Taker	**Female**	**Male**	**Total**
Female, Minor	2.8	1.2	**2.0**
Male, Minor	0.9	0.5	**0.7**
Adult Male	13.1	6.0	**9.5**
Adult Female	72.1	84.2	**78.2**
No One	11.1	8.1	**9.6**
Total	**49.5**	**50.5**	**100.0**
Average Days spent caring for the sick	**5.9**	**5.9**	**5.9**

10.6 Poverty Status by Household Headship

The different roles played by women and men and the imbalances in access to resources, power, economic opportunities due to low bargaining power, among other reasons on account of one's gender are in existence at varying degrees. The survey established the poverty status of household headship and the findings are summarised in Table 10.6. The majority of heads of household that were non-poor in 2009/10 and 2012/13 was above 75 percent. There is no considerable variation between male and female heads of households for the non-poor and poor across the three surveys. Similarly, minimal differences between male and female headed across quintiles in all the three surveys were reflected.

Table 10.6: Poverty Status by Household Headship (%)

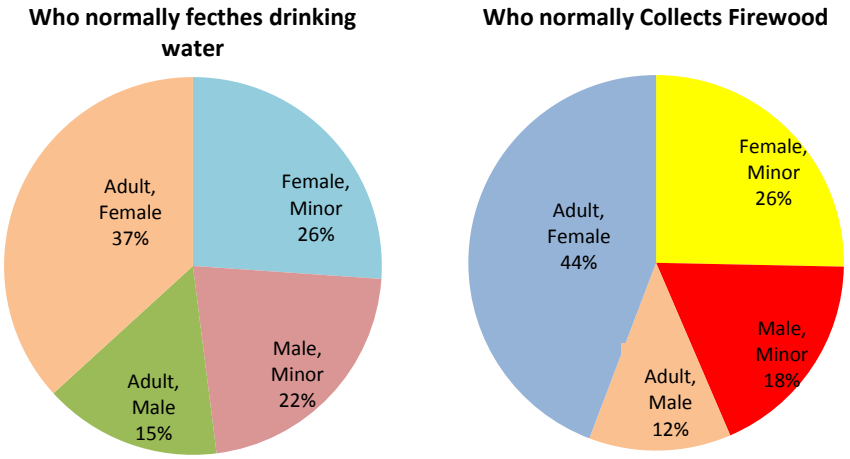
	2005/06			2009/10			2012/13		
Poverty Status	**Female**	**Male**	**Total**	**Female**	**Male**	**Total**	**Female**	**Male**	**Total**
Non-Poor	72 9	73.7	**73.5**	81.7	82.1	**82.0**	83.7	84.7	84.4
Poor	27.1	26.3	**26.5**	18.3	17.9	**18.0**	16.3	15.3	15.6
Total	**100**	**100**	**100.0**	**100**	**100**	**100.0**	**100**	**100**	**100.0**
Quintiles									
Quintile 1	17 8	16.3	**16.7**	16.0	15.4	**15.6**	16.5	15.6	15.9
Quintile 2	17.0	18.2	**17.9**	18.1	16.6	**17.0**	16.3	16.9	16.7
Quintile 3	18.5	19.7	**19.3**	19.7	18.5	**18.9**	18.7	18.7	18.7
Quintile 4	20 9	21.4	**21.3**	21.1	21.0	**21.0**	21.0	20.4	20.6
Quintile 5	25 8	24.5	**24.8**	25.1	28.5	**27.5**	27.6	28.4	28.2

10.7 Fetching Drinking Water and Collecting Firewood

Two thirds of the females in the household get involved in fetching water and collecting firewood

The inclusion of water fetching and firewood collection in the Systems of National Accounts (SNA) is important, not only because it is one way to make visible a category of work for which women are primarily responsible, but also because, as the time use data show, this represents a very substantial time and energy allocation on the part of women (World Bank, Paper 73, 2006). Figure 10.1 shows the findings from the two questions in the housing condition and characteristics which were asked to establish "who normally fetches drinking water" and "who normally collects firewood. The figure shows two thirds of the females, minors and adults, were involved in each of the activities.

Figure 10.1: Who Normally Fetches Drinking Water and Collects Firewood (%)



10.8 Share of Wage

In considering the dimensions of economic gender inequality, women still earn less than men in the formal work sector. Women are less likely to participate in the formal work sector and do a larger share of work in the household sector. The findings in Table 10.7 portray that 35 percent of the males in Uganda were involved in wage employment compared to the only 27 percent of the female counterparts. The pattern has persistently remained the same across the various demographic characteristics.

Table 10.7: Share of Wage Employment by Selected Characteristics (%)

	Male			Female		
Background Characteristics	**Wage employment in other, main or secondary Job**	**Wage Employment in main job**	**Wage Employment in secondary job**	**Wage employment in other, main or secondary Job**	**Wage employment in main job**	**wage employment in secondary job**
Sex of Head						
Female	38.7	24.1	0.5	30.7	19.9	0.3
Male	34.3	23.5	0.2	25.0	15.5	0.3
Residence						
Rural	31.7	18 2	0.3	23.9	12.0	0.3
Urban	45.6	41.1	0.1	36.7	33.0	0.3
Region						
Central	40.7	33.4	0.5	29.9	25.9	0.6
Eastern	30.4	17 9	0.1	24.9	14.7	0.0
Northern	36.5	14 9	0.2	33.1	12.6	0.5
Western	32.1	26.1	0.1	20.3	14.0	0.1
Uganda	**34.9**	**23.6**	**0.2**	**27.0**	**17.0**	**0.3**

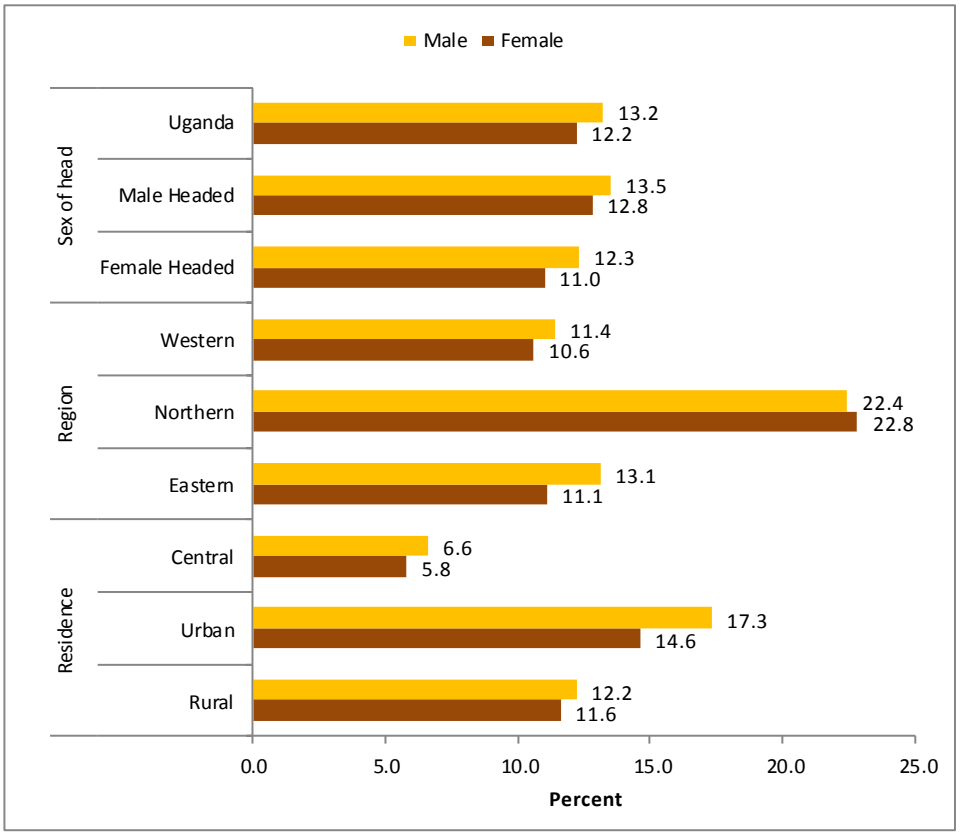
10.9 Birth Registration

Registration of births ought to be universally practiced. There have been collaborative efforts by the United Nations International Children's Fund (UNICEF), Ministry of Justice and Constitutional Affairs, Plan International, and UBOS, among others in spearheading registration of children in Uganda. Apart from being the first legal acknowledgement of the child's existence, the registration of births is fundamental to the realization of a number of rights and practical needs, including but not limited to provision of access to health care and immunization, education, and other social services.

Overall, slightly above 10 percent of the children below eighteen years had a birth certificate regardless of whether long or short. There was no much difference between male children (13%) and female children (12%) in regards to registering and hence one gets accorded a birth certificate.

There was a notable difference for birth registration for children under 18 years by region. The Northern region had the highest percentages of children with birth certificates (22 percent for males and 23 percent for female children respectively) compared to the Central region with only seven percent for males and six percent for females. The notably high birth registration for children in the Northern region could possibly be attributed to the UNICEF intervention over time.

Figure 10.2: Birth Registration for Children Under 18 Years (%)



10.10 Ownership of Assets in the Household

Ownership and control of an asset by either a woman or a man in the household influences one's individual participation in the development process. Lack of assets by an individual whether a man or a woman makes him/her vulnerable to various forms of violence and lessens the individual's decision-making power in the household.

Table 10.8a shows ownership of own occupied house and other buildings by individual's headship status in the household against other background characteristics. There was a considerable variation in ownership of own occupied house by male head alone compared to female head alone by residence. A male head owning own occupied house alone was reported at

32 percent rural and 31 percent urban as opposed to female at 24 and 27 percent respectively. A similar pattern was observed in ownership of other buildings where a male owning alone was in rural (37%) and urban (39%) quite below the female at 15 and 20 percent respectively. By region, variations in a male head owning own occupied house and other buildings alone compared to female head the variations were more pronounced in both Central and Eastern and still the males were far above the female. The Northern and Western regions showed higher percentages of joint ownership of both own occupied and other buildings at an average of about 50 percent compared to other regions which were far below that percentage.

Table 10.8a: Ownership of Owner-Occupied House and Other Buildings by Headship (%)

Selected Characteristics	Male Head Alone	Female Head Alone	Jointly	Spouse Only	Head & Other Relative	Other Relatives	Total
Own Owner-occupied Houses							
Residence							
Rural	32.4	24.0	38.7	0.5	4.1	0.3	100
Urban	31.0	26.8	37.4	0.6	3.8	0.4	100
Sex of Head							
Male	46.1	0.0	51.5	0.3	1.7	0.4	100
Female	0.0	80.9	8.5	1.0	9.4	0.2	100
Region							
Central	42.5	26.3	28.1	0.5	2.3	0.3	100
Eastern	45.8	24.3	26.2	0.3	2.9	0.5	100
Northern	15.0	25.5	51.3	0.4	7.6	0.2	100
Western	21.7	25.1	48.6	0.7	3.6	0.3	100
Marital Status by Headship							
Unmarried Female Head	0.0	79.8	3.3	0.0	16.9	0.0	100
Married Female Head	0.0	70.0	20.0	3.4	6.6	0.0	100
Divorced Female Head	0.0	91.7	0.5	0.0	7.8	0.0	100
Widowed	0.0	87.2	0.1	0.2	12.3	0.2	100
Male Head	46.1	0.0	51.5	0.3	1.7	0.4	100
Own other Buildings							
Residence							
Rural	37.1	15.2	37.1	1.2	3.2	6.2	100
Urban	39.0	19.9	35.0	0.9	4.1	1.1	100
Sex of Head							
Male	48.8	0.0	45.1	0.4	2.0	3.7	100
Female	0.0	72.6	7.5	3.8	8.4	7.7	100
Region							
Central	50.3	18.6	26.8	1.5	2.6	0.2	100
Eastern	57.6	12.1	17.5	1.1	1.9	9.8	100
Northern	14.4	16.3	54.4	0.4	5.0	9.5	100
Western	24.3	18.7	50.9	1.5	4.6	0.0	100
Marital Status by Headship							
Unmarried Female Head	0.0	68.3	0.0	0.0	31.7	0.0	100
Married Female Head	0.0	71.2	9.5	10.7	3.9	4.7	100
Divorced Female Head	0.0	95.0	0.0	0.0	2.3	2.7	100
Widowed	0.0	78.8	0.0	0.0	14.9	6.3	100
Male Head	48.8	0.0	45.1	0.4	2.0	3.7	100

Table 10.8b is the ownership of land and mobile phone by individual's headship status against other background characteristics. Ownership of land alone by residence was more pronounced among male headed households compared to female. In rural areas, 36 percent of male headed households owned land compared to 37 percent in the urban areas. On the other hand, only 23 percent of female headed households in both urban and rural areas owned land. There was no big variation in regards to joint ownership of land between rural (36%) and urban (35%). Across regions, male heads own land alone more than female heads. The phenomenon was more pronounced in the Central and Eastern regions at 45 percent and 53 percent respectively compared to their female counterparts at 23 percent and 24 percent. The joint ownership of land is more practiced in the Northern (50%) and Western (48%) regions. The mobile phone ownership by a head alone was more for male headed households compared to female headed households by residence and region.

Table 10.8b: Ownership of Land and Mobile Phones by Headship (%)

Selected Characteristics	Male Head Alone	Female Head Alone	Jointly	Spouse Only	Head & Other Relative	Other Relatives	Total
Own land							
Residence							
Rural	36.3	23.2	36.2	0.4	3.8	0.1	100
Urban	36.9	23.1	35.1	1.1	3.5	0.3	100
Sex of Head							
Male	51.1	0.0	46.8	0 2	1.8	0.1	100
Female	0.0	80.6	8.9	1.5	8.7	0.3	100
Region							
Central	45.4	23.2	27.3	0.7	2.9	0.5	100
Eastern	52.7	23.8	21.1	0 3	1.9	0.2	100
Northern	21.1	22.7	49.6	0.5	6.1	0.0	100
Western	24.5	22.9	47.5	0 8	4.3	0.0	100
Marital Status by Headship							
Unmarried Female Head	0.0	82.4	3.7	0.0	13.9	0.0	100
Married Female Head	0.0	71.2	19.4	4.5	4.9	0.0	100
Divorced Female Head	0.0	90.9	0.5	0.0	8.5	0.1	100
Widowed	0.0	87.9	0.2	0.1	11.5	0.3	100
Male Head	51.1	0.0	46.8	0 2	1.8	0.1	100
Own Mobile Phone							
Residence							
Rural	52.6	13.6	22.6	3 9	5.5	1.8	100
Urban	27.0	19.8	38.4	2.7	10.3	1.8	100
Sex of Head							
Male	56.5	0.0	34.4	3 2	4.6	1.3	100
Female	0.0	67.1	9.3	4.7	15.7	3.2	100
Region							
Central	32.5	17.3	35.9	2.4	10.1	1.8	100
Eastern	55.5	15.7	21.7	2.5	3.3	1.3	100
Northern	55.6	11.5	20.3	4.5	5.4	2.7	100
Western	42.6	16.2	26.8	5 6	7.1	1.7	100
Marital Status by Headship							
Unmarried Female Head	0.0	74.0	1.7	0.0	24.3	0.0	100
Married Female Head	0.0	59.6	19.3	8.1	11.2	1.8	100
Divorced Female Head	0.0	83.4	0.0	0.0	13.7	2.9	100
Widowed	0.0	61.5	0.0	0 2	31.3	7.0	100
Male Head	56.5	0.0	34.4	3 2	4.6	1.3	100

10.11 Summary of Findings

Three in every ten households (31%) were female headed, a slight increase in female headed households by three percent. Thirty eight percent of the female household heads did not have any formal education. Over half of the female household heads (56%) were either widowed or divorced. Male headed households are more likely seek medical services from private health providers compared to female headed. Overall, the female adults were more likely to bear the burden of caring for the sick with 78 percent of the household members who reported falling sick being taken care of by adult female. Two thirds of the females in the households get involved in fetching water and collecting firewood.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

CHARACTERISTICS OF VULNERABLE GROUPS

11.0 Introduction

Vulnerability is a state of being or likely to be in a risky situation, where a person is likely to suffer significant physical, emotional or mental harm that may result in their human rights not being fulfilled. Article 32 of the constitution states that: “Notwithstanding anything in this Constitution, the State will take affirmative action in favor of groups marginalized on the basis of Gender, age, disability or any other reason created by history, tradition or custom, for the purpose of redressing imbalances which exist against them.”

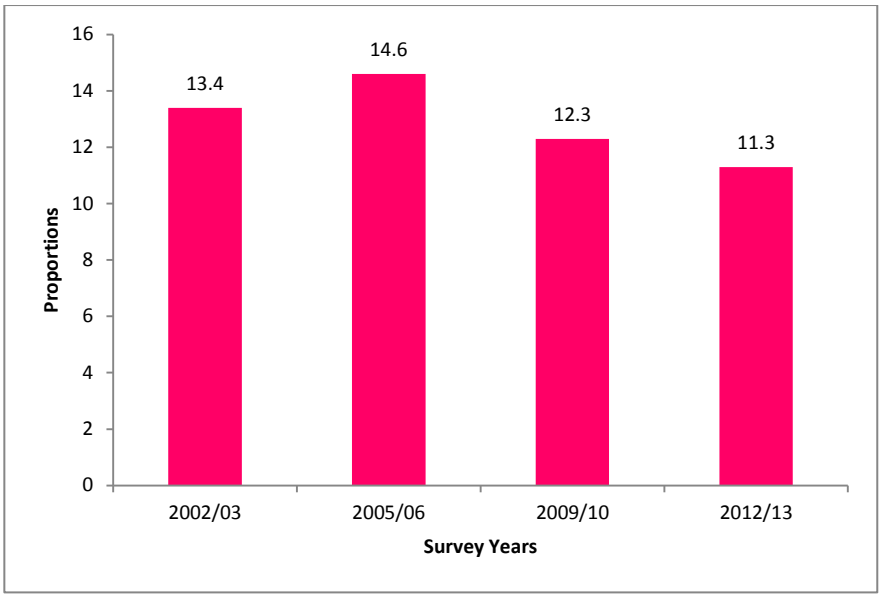
This chapter provides information on vulnerability at household and individual levels focusing on characteristics of selected vulnerable groups including orphans, older persons and widows.

11.1 Orphans

Government through the Ministry of Gender, Labour and social Development is mandated to promote social protection of poor and vulnerable children. Such children include; orphans, those who live on the streets, those that toil under exploitative conditions of Labour as well as those that suffer sexual abuse and other forms of discrimination. Given all the different forms of vulnerable children, the focus of this survey was on orphans. The information on orphans was solicited fast and foremost by establishing for all household members aged below 18 years whether their biological father or mother was alive as on the date of survey. The findings in Figure 11.1 show that orphan hood in Uganda have been slightly on the decrease across the three survey periods from 15 percent in 2005/06 to 11 percent in 2012/13.

Orphanhood decreased from 15% in 2005/06 to 11% in 2012/13

Figure 11.1: Orphanhood Rates in Uganda



11.2 Distribution of Children by Parental Survival

Table 11.1 shows the distribution of children by parental survival status against some selected background characteristics. The findings concur with the natural phenomenon which portrays an increase in the likelihood of losing one or both parents as one advances in age. Similarly, there has been a persistent increase in the percentage of orphans from the lowest age group (0-4) from four percent to the highest age group (15-17) to 22 percent.

Orphanhood was more prominent in female headed households (25%) compared to male headed (6%)

There is a notable variation in orphan hood between female and male headed households; for the female headed households orphan hood was at 25 percent compared to male headed households at only six percent. The plausible reason for the big variation in orphan hood between female headed and male headed households may be partly explained by the likelihood of death of a spouse in most instances for female headed households. This occurrence is well presented by death of father at 18 percent for female headed households as opposed to only three percent death of a mother in male headed households.

There is minimal variation in percentages of orphans by residence, rural (11%) close to urban (12%). There are some notable differences in percentages of orphans across regions, ranging from eight percent (Eastern) to 16 percent (Mid Northern). Death of a father has been a major explanatory factor for orphan hood for the different background characteristics compared to death of mother or both parents.

Table 11.1: Distribution of Children by Parental Survival and Selected Characteristics (%)

	2012/13						
	Orphans			Other Children			
Background Characteristics	**Mother and Father Dead**	**Only Mother Dead**	**Only Father Dead**	**Both Alive**	**Don't Know**	**All Children**	**Percent Orphans**
Age							
0-4	0.5	0.7	2.7	95.3	0.9	100	**3.8**
5-9	1.3	1.7	6.5	89.6	0.9	100	**9.5**
10-14	3.0	3.4	11.5	81.1	1.0	100	**17.9**
15-17	5.4	4.2	12.3	76	2.1	100	**21.9**
Sex of Household Head							
Male headed	1.2	1.8	2.8	93.2	0.9	100	**5.8**
Female headed	3.9	2.7	18.2	73.8	1.4	100	**24.8**
Residence							
Rural	1.9	2.0	7.2	88	1.0	100	**11**
Urban	2.1	2.6	7.5	86.4	1.4	100	**12.2**
Region							
Kampala	2.4	1.6	5	89.1	1.8	100	**9.1**
Central	1.9	3.1	7.8	86.4	0.8	100	**12.8**
Eastern	1.7	1.3	5.7	90.4	0.9	100	**8.7**
Northern	2.4	2.2	9.7	84.3	1.4	100	**14.3**
Western	1.8	2.2	6.6	88.2	1.2	100	**10.6**
Sub-region							
Kampala	2.4	1.6	5.0	89.1	1.8	100	**9.1**
Central I	2.2	3.0	7.9	85.8	1.0	100	**13.2**
Central II	1.6	3.2	7.6	87	0.7	100	**12.4**
East Central	3.2	1.3	5.2	89.5	0.9	100	**9.6**
Eastern	0.6	1.3	6.1	91.1	0.9	100	**8.1**
Mid Northern	2.9	2.6	10	82.8	1.7	100	**15.5**
North-East	3.0	2.2	10.3	83.3	1.2	100	**15.5**
West-Nile	1.1	1.5	8.6	87.9	0.9	100	**11.2**
Mid-Western	1.5	2.0	6.4	89.5	0.6	100	**9.9**
South Western	2.1	2.3	6.9	86.9	1.8	100	**11.4**
Uganda	**1.9**	**2.1**	**7.2**	**87.7**	**1.1**	**100**	**11.3**

11.3 Number of Orphans per Household

16 percent of households had orphans

The distribution of the number of orphans per household gives an insight of the magnitude of the problem for appropriate intervention. Out of 7.2 million households in the country, 1.1 million had an orphan constituting about 16 percent of all households. Overall the total number of households with 1 orphan has increased from 47 percent to 53 percent between the two

survey undertakings while on the other had those with 2 orphans has decreased from 27 percent to 21 percent.

Table 11.2: Distribution of Households with Orphans (%)

Household Characteristics	2009/10					2012/13				
	Number of Orphans					Number of Orphans				
	1	2	3	4+	All	1	2	3	4+	All
Sex of Household Head										
Male	53.2	29.3	9.2	8.3	100.0	39	21 8	17.4	21.8	100
Female	42.4	25.5	13.8	18.3	100.0	19.2	20 8	20.1	39.8	100
Age of Household Head										
Less than 30	56.8	26.1	8.1	9.1	100.0	49.1	23.1	14.1	13.7	100
30-59	44.4	27.9	12.4	15.4	100.0	24.8	22.7	19.8	32.8	100
60+	42.3	25.9	12.7	13.0	100.0	24.2	17 3	19	39.5	100
Region										
Kampala	35.8	37.9	11.4	14.9	100	71.6	16.1	7.8	4.5	100
Central	55.6	24.1	10.3	10.0	100	53.6	22.0	14.7	9.7	100
Eastern	47.2	27.5	13.4	12.0	100	51.7	20.0	9.5	18.8	100
Northern	39.8	26.2	13.9	20.1	100	46.1	22.0	14.3	17.7	100
Western	42.7	29.3	9.3	12.7	100	58.6	20 6	11.4	9.4	100
Sub-regions										
Kampala	35.8	37.9	11.4	14.9	100	71.6	16.1	7.8	4.5	100
Central I	58.6	25.0	9.6	6.8	100	50.9	23.4	14.4	11.5	100
Central II	53.4	22.5	10.7	13.4	100	56.5	20 6	15.1	7.8	100
East Central	45.6	26.0	16.3	12.2	100	43.9	20.5	10.7	25.0	100
Eastern	49.9	28.1	10.6	11.5	100	57.7	19 6	8.7	14.0	100
Mid Northern	39.3	25.2	17.4	18.2	100	46.8	21.7	15.1	16.4	100
North-East	40.9	23.6	9.3	26.2	100	29.5	26.0	11.2	33.2	100
West-Nile	40.6	28.8	10.0	20.6	100	53.9	20 2	14.1	11.9	100
Mid-Western	42.5	26.6	13.5	17.3	100	59.4	22 8	8.2	9.5	100
South Western	52.4	30.9	6.8	9.9	100	57.9	18.7	14.2	9.3	100
Households with Orphans (%)	**47.2**	**27.2**	**11.7**	**13.8**	**100**	**53.0**	**21.1**	**12.5**	**13.5**	**100**
No. of HHs with Orphans ('000)	517	298	129	151	1,094	599	238	141	152	1,130

11.4 Working Children

The survey collected information on the working population including all persons aged 5 years and above under activity status paid employee, self-employed or unpaid family worker for the last 7 days preceding the date of survey. All individuals involved in any of the above activities and aged between 5 to 17 years were referred to as the working children. Table 11.3 is a summary of working children by region.

Overall, 40% of the children (5-15 years) were part of the working population

Overall 40 percent of the children aged 5-15 years were part of the working population. However, worth noting is the drop of working children with about 10 percent points over the two survey periods. Apart from Kampala with the lowest percentage of working children at 10 percent, the rest of the region their percentages of working children were over 30 percent. The Mid-North (56%) registered the highest percentage of working children, followed by Central II with 52 percent, South-Western with 44 percent and rest were within the range of 30 to 39 percent.

Table 11.3: Distribution of Working Children by Sex and Region (%)

	2009/10			2012/13		
Sub-region	**Male**	**Female**	**Uganda**	**Male**	**Female**	**Uganda**
Kampala	25.2	25.4	**25.3**	7.4	11.8	**9.9**
Central I	52.4	48.0	**50.3**	38.8	36.1	**37.4**
Central II	54.7	53.5	**54.1**	56.0	48.1	**52.3**
East Central	59.9	54.1	**57.2**	30.1	31.9	**31.0**
Eastern	49.6	49.3	**49.5**	39.1	39.0	**39.0**
North-East	38.1	34.4	**36.1**	35.0	40.3	**37.7**
Mid-Northern	48.7	37.8	**43.4**	59.5	53.0	**56.3**
West-Nile	48.9	56.7	**53.0**	42.4	35.6	**39.0**
Mid-Western	56.2	53.9	**55.0**	34.3	29.0	**31.7**
South-Western	54.6	58.2	**56.5**	45.2	42.0	**43.6**
Uganda	**51.8**	**49.5**	**50.6**	**41.9**	**38.8**	**40.4**

11.5 Older Persons

Though older persons are generally considered to be too weak to perform productive work and regarded to be economically dependent on others, on the other hand they make valuable contribution to society as guardians of traditions and cultural values which are passed on from generation to generation. The constitution of Uganda recognizes the rights of older persons and provides the basis for enactment of Laws and development of policies that address their concerns. Table 11.5 endeavors to summarize some of the key findings about old persons.

About half of the older persons (48%) never attended school.

The findings show that the old persons have increased from about 1.3 million to 1.6 million over a period of three years, constituting about five percent of the population of Uganda. This is an increase of 0.5 percent of old persons in Uganda since 2009/10. Seventy five percent of the old persons were heads of households and the majority was males with 93 percent as compared to females who were only 58 percent. Close to half of the old person (48%) never been to school and these were predominantly females (68%) compared to their male counterparts (26%). The pattern still

remains the same for widow/widower old persons; the females were about six times the males.

Table 11.4: Selected Characteristics of Older Persons Aged 60 years and above by Sex (%)

	2009/10			2012/13		
Characteristics	**Male**	**Female**	**Uganda**	**Male**	**Female**	**Uganda**
Total Population of Older Persons	**600,653**	**703,811**	**1,304,464**	**750,110**	**830,150**	**1,580,261**
Percent of Total population	4.0	4.5	4.2	4.6	4.8	4.7
Percent living in urban areas	7.5	7.4	7.4	14.5	16.7	15.8
Percent employed in Agric. sector	82	87.6	84.9	73.6	64.0	68.6
Percent economically active	86.7	81.8	84	77.7	62.9	69.9
Percent who are household heads	87.4	58.7	71.9	93.2	57.9	74.6
Percent who have never been to school	32.8	69.8	52.6	26.2	67.9	48.1
Percent who are illiterate	40.5	79.5	61.3	36.8	79.1	59.0
Percent who are widows	15.3	63.2	40.9	9.3	58.4	35.1

11.6 Widows

Most Ugandan societies are patriarchal in nature which limits the widows in taking control and final decision over physical and financial resources of the family. The in-laws have always utilized the archaic beliefs and practices to strip all the resource which would have helped the widow to look after the family living her more vulnerable.

The majority of widows (82%) were household heads

Table 11.5 attempts to summarize a few characteristics about widows aged 15 and above. The survey findings shows that overall the widows were estimated at 940,000 constituting 10 percent of the population of women aged 15 and above in Uganda. The 10 percent of windows was a drop from 11 percent as per UNHS, 2009/10. The majority of the widows (82%) were household heads implying they were major decisions takers in the household, and probably playing a lead role as well in looking after other household members. More than 50 percent of the windows, in both surveys, had never been to school and similarly more than half of them were mainly engaged in subsistence farming.

Table 11.5: Selected Characteristics of Widows Aged 15 years and above (%)

Characteristics	2009/10 Uganda	2012/13 Uganda
Total Population of Widows	**873,992**	**940,244**
Percent of the Total Female Population	11.0	10.1
Percent living in urban areas	11.8	20.3
Percent engaged in Subsistence Farming	79.4	55.1
Percent economically active	88.6	67.4
Percent heading households	80.1	82.2
Percent never been to School	57.5	56.8
Percent Illiterate	70.0	71.7

11.7 Summary of findings

Orphan hood in Uganda have been slightly on the decrease across the three survey periods from 15 percent (UNHS 2005/06) to 11 percent (UNHS 2012/2013).Orphan hood in female headed households was at 25 percent compared to male headed households at only six percent. The death of a father has been a major explanatory factor for orphan hood for the different background characteristics compared to death of mother or both parents. Out of 7.2 million households in the country, 1.1 million had at least an orphan constituting about 16 percent of all households. Overall 40 percent of the children aged 5-15 years were part of the working population. The findings also show that, close to half of the old person (48%) never been to school and these were predominantly females (68%) compared to their male counterparts (26%).The majority of the widows (82%) were household heads implying they were major decisions takers in the household, and probably playing a lead role as well in looking after other household members.

CHAPTER TWELVE

SERVICE DELIVERY, GOVERNANCE AND INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY

12.0 Introduction

This chapter presents information about service delivery to the community, participation in Governance by the population and the availability of Information Communication and Technology (ICT) services. The Government as well as the private sector provides various services to the public under various programme areas. The findings present the rating of user satisfaction for the quality of service under each programme area by the community. The programme areas surveyed were Health, Education, Agriculture, Markets, Road infrastructure, Security and other Services.

Information on governance was collected at household level for all persons aged 18 years and above. The information sought was in line with the person's participation in their community activity that is whether one was a member of any of the Local Council committees, whether one was a registered voter and whether they did participate in the last elections. This gives an insight into the participation of the community in their governance issues.

One of the eight strategic objectives of the NDP 2011-2014/15 is strengthen good governance, defense and security. It further states that good governance is characterised by citizen participation in governance. This includes the citizens' participation in the voting in their communities. Good governance is a prerequisite for achieving growth and poverty eradication.

According to the National ICT policy framework, ICT can be broadly defined as technologies that provide an enabling environment for physical infrastructure and services development of applications for generation, transmission, processing, storing and disseminating information in all forms. The ICT sector has been liberalised leading to several private providers. According to the NDP, its subsectors include telecommunication, postal services, broadcasting infrastructure, information technology, and Library and information services. Government recognises that ICT has a big role to play in stimulation of national development, in particular, modernization and globalisation of the economy. The Ministry of Education and Sports has

approved a curriculum for ICT training for secondary schools, as per the 2003, National ICT Policy Framework.

The importance of ICT in a country's development cannot be understated. ICT improves human resource productivity. This chapter provides a snapshot into the availability and distribution of Information and Communication Technology in the country.

12.1 Service Delivery

12.1.1 Schools Available in the Community

In about one third of the communities (31%), there existed at least one Government primary school.

Information in Table 12.1 indicates that almost one third (31%) of the communities, there existed at least one Government primary school. The proportion of communities that reported existence of a Government secondary school was very low (3%). For primary schools, communities had greater access to Government schools than private schools, whereas for secondary schools, the reverse was true. Across sub-regions, findings indicate that the Central I had the highest proportion of Government primary schools located within communities (40%) while Kampala had the lowest proportion (13%). The proportion of Government secondary schools located within communities was generally low across all regions.

Table 12.1: Availability of Schools in Communities (%)

Selected Characteristics	Government primary school	Private primary school	Government secondary school	Private secondary school
Residence				
Rural	30.7	20.8	2.7	4.9
Urban	30.6	45.7	4.9	22.2
Region				
Central	33.8	47.0	5.1	16.8
Eastern	34.2	22.4	2.1	6.2
Northern	25.6	5.8	2.2	2.4
Western	27.6	27.2	3.4	9.0
Sub-region				
Kampala	13.4	48.6	4.3	18.2
Central I	40.1	54.6	8.4	22.0
Central II	33.6	37.9	1.8	10.6
East Central	34.0	24.2	5.0	11.9
Eastern	34.3	21.2	0.0	2.2
Mid-North	23.4	9.0	3.1	0.0
North-East	36.0	2.3	3.4	0.0
West-Nile	24.2	1.5	0.0	8.2
Mid-West	28.4	26.5	3.6	3.7
South-western	26.8	28.0	3.1	14.3
Uganda	**30.7**	**26.4**	**3.2**	**8.8**

12.1.2 Health Services Available in the Community

The Government of Uganda has been pursuing a policy under the Health Sector Strategic Plan (HSSP) specifically to upgrade health infrastructure, abolish user fees in public facilities, provide subsidies to the not-for-profit sector, upgrade health training and enhance drug availability.

Overall, nine percent of communities in Uganda had Government health facilities within their communities.

With regards to availability of health facilities, Table 12.2 shows that, overall, nine percent of communities in Uganda had Government health facilities within their communities. The proportion was almost similar by residence. Across sub- regions, it can be noted that communities in the East Central (16%) had the highest proportion of Government health units located within the communities.

Overall, the availability of private or NGO clinics was about 10 percent. The proportion of communities having private or NGO clinics was highest in Kampala (31%) and Central I (26%) sub-regions. However, private or NGO clinics are almost non-existent in Mid-North. On the other hand, the proportion of communities having Government or private hospitals within their communities was minimal.

Table 12.2: Availability of Health Facilities in Communities (%)

Selected Characteristics	Government health Centre	Government hospital	Private (NGO) clinic	Private hospital
Residence				
Rural	9.0	0.7	5.8	0.4
Urban	8.2	3.2	25.7	3.0
Region				
Central	7.0	1.2	20.8	2 6
Eastern	12.0	1.1	5.3	1.1
Northern	7.5	0.0	5.2	0.0
Western	8.1	2.8	9.7	0.0
Sub-region				
Kampala	0.0	0.0	30.8	1 8
Central I	9.7	1.6	25.9	3 8
Central II	6.3	1.2	11.6	1 6
East Central	16.1	2.6	6.6	1 2
Eastern	9.2	0.0	4.4	1.0
Mid-North	5.7	0.0	0.0	0.0
North-East	8.7	0.0	2.1	0 3
West-Nile	10.1	0.0	16.5	0.0
Mid-West	11.5	4.2	11.1	0.0
South-western	4.8	1.4	8.3	0.0
Uganda	**8.8**	**1.3**	**10.3**	**1.0**

12.1.3 Agriculture Services Available in the Community

NAADS is the National Agricultural Advisory Services, a programme under the Ministry of Agriculture, Animal Industry and Fisheries created under the Plan for Modernisation of Agriculture (PMA) to support Government efforts in poverty reduction. The NAADS programme is responsible for provision of agricultural advice to farmers. It empowers farmers, particularly the poor, women and youth, to demand for agricultural advice that will improve production, productivity and profitability for their agricultural enterprises. The agricultural advice may include better management practices, market information, new technologies and where to access inputs. The NAADS programme enables farmers to demand the advice they need and to contract people to provide it. The program is mainly implemented by the agricultural extension workers and veterinary workers.

Overall, 22 percent of communities in Uganda had access to agricultural extension workers within their communities.

The results in Table 12.3 indicate that overall, 22 percent of the communities had access to agricultural extension workers within their communities. The proportion was almost similar by residence. Across sub-regions, it can be noted that almost one half (48%) of communities had agricultural extension workers in their communities while Kampala and North-East had the lowest. On the other hand, 11 percent of the communities had veterinary workers within their communities.

Table 12.3: Availability of Agricultural Services in Communities (%)

Selected Characteristics	Agricultural extension	Veterinary
Residence		
Rural	21.4	11.0
Urban	22.8	11.5
Region		
Central	12.1	12.9
Eastern	26.4	15.7
Northern	13.2	3 6
Western	34.2	10.3
Sub-region		
Kampala	4.4	0.7
Central I	10.6	11.3
Central II	16.4	18.9
East Central	44.1	25.2
Eastern	13.9	9.0
Mid-North	9.6	4 3
North-East	3.2	4 8
West-Nile	25.5	1 6
Mid-West	20.3	6.7
South-western	48.0	13.8
Uganda	**21.7**	**11.1**

12.1.4 Markets Available in the Community

The survey collected information on access to markets. Poor access to markets is a major obstacle to reducing poverty in rural areas of developing countries, where there is inadequate infrastructure, high transport costs and limited market information. The community survey collected information on markets selling agricultural inputs, agricultural produce and non-agricultural produce markets as indicated in Table 12.4.

The results show that overall seven percent of the communities had markets that sell agricultural inputs within communities in Uganda. The proportion of urban communities was double that of the rural communities. Across sub- regions, it can be noted that communities in the East Central (15%) had the highest proportion of agricultural input markets located within the communities, while West-Nile had the lowest.

On the other hand, overall, 10 percent of communities had markets selling agricultural produce located within their communities. The proportion of urban communities was double that of the rural communities. Communities in East Central (25%) had the highest proportion of agricultural input markets located within the communities, while West-Nile had the lowest.

Table 12.4: Availability of Markets in Communities (%)

Selected Characteristics	Selling Agricultural inputs	Selling agricultural produce	Selling non-agricultural produce
Residence			
Rural	5.5	7.8	9.2
Urban	11.0	18.3	12 8
Region			
Central	5.4	7.4	13 2
Eastern	10.1	15.8	11 2
Northern	3.1	4.8	3.5
Western	7.4	11.0	10 9
Sub-region			
Kampala	7.6	16.9	14 6
Central1	4.8	7.6	16.7
Central2	5.4	3.9	8.7
East Central	15.0	25.3	17 8
Eastern	6.6	9.2	6.6
Mid-North	3.3	6.2	3.8
North-East	3.3	3.3	3.3
West-Nile	2.9	2.9	2.9
Mid-West	10.1	18.7	12.4
South-western	4.7	3.3	9.4
Uganda	**6.8**	**10.2**	**10.0**

12.1.5 Availability of a Bank/Financial Institution, Post Office and Police Station/Post

The Financial Services sector has tremendously changed since the enactment of the Capital Markets Authority (CMA) Act in 1995 to guide the regulation the securities markets and the stock exchange activities. Prudent capital markets regulation coupled with the robust financial sector regulatory framework under the Bank of Uganda Act and the Financial Institutions Act as respectively amended has resulted in the restoration of integrity and confidence in the Banking sector.

Access to police posts was of great importance in ensuring that communities can access security and also help to resolve social conflicts.

Overall, only four percent of communities in Uganda had bank/financial institution within the communities.

Findings in Table 12.5 indicate that overall, only four percent of communities in Uganda had bank/financial institution within the communities. This was more pronounced in urban areas compared to rural areas. By sub-region disaggregation the proportion was highest in East Central (10%) and almost nonexistent in Mid-North and West-Nile.

Table 12.5: Availability of Bank/Financial Institution, Post Office and Police Station/Post in Communities (%)

Selected Characteristics	Bank/ Financial institution	Post Office	Police Station /Post
Residence			
Rural	2.7	0.4	5.9
Urban	8.0	2.5	25.1
Region			
Central	3.4	0.8	15.8
Eastern	5.5	0.0	7.8
Northern	0.1	0.4	7.8
Western	5.8	2.4	9.5
Sub-region			
Kampala	3.5	1.6	15.9
Central1	3.6	0.0	23.8
Central2	3.2	1.4	6.7
East Central	9.8	0.0	16.2
Eastern	2.5	0.0	2.0
Mid-North	0.0	0.6	7.4
North-East	0.7	0.0	11.6
West-Nile	0.0	0.0	6.4
Mid-West	3.2	1.7	13.0
South-western	8.3	3.1	6.0
Uganda	**3.9**	**0.8**	**10.3**

12.1.6 Status of Availability of Safe Water in Communities in the last 2 years

According to the 2008 National Service Delivery Survey (NSDS), Government focus is on ensuring access to a safe water chain by advocating and implementing strategies for safe disposal of human excreta, garbage and waste water from the environment. The MDG targets to halve the proportion of the world's population without sustainable access to safe drinking water and basic sanitation by 2015. In Uganda, the NDP projects that 89 percent of the population will have access to safe water by the financial year 2014/2015.

Kampala had the highest proportion of communities with improved sources of water (64%)

During the survey, the community questionnaire investigated if there were any changes in the availability of safe water during the last two years. The findings in Table 12.6 indicate that, overall, 28 percent of communities had improved sources of water. Improved sources of water were more pronounced in urban areas (35%) than rural areas (25%). Across sub-regions, it can be observed from Table 10.6 that Kampala had the highest proportion of communities with improved sources of safe water (64%) while Mid-North and South Western had the lowest (17%).

The findings further indicate that, overall, 21 percent of communities had deteriorated sources of safe water, while 10 percent had never had safe water sources at all during the last two years preceding the survey. There no marked differences by residence for the deteriorated sources but there notable differences for those who have not had safe water by residence.

Table 12.6: Status of Access to Safe Water by Communities (%)

Selected Characteristics	Improved	Same	Deteriorated	No safe water during that period	Total
Residence					
Rural	25.7	41.7	20.7	11.9	100
Urban	35.1	39.4	20.8	4.7	100
Region					
Central	27.9	33.3	22.2	16.6	100
Eastern	32.7	53.8	11.4	2.1	100
Northern	25.5	33.3	33.6	7.6	100
Western	23.9	41.2	19.1	15.8	100
Sub-region					
Kampala	63.5	27.3	9.2	0.0	100
Central1	20.6	31.3	29.4	18.7	100
Central2	24.1	37.5	18.5	19.9	100
East Central	49.5	30.9	17.7	2.0	100
Eastern	20.8	69.9	7.1	2.2	100
Mid-North	17.0	31.0	38.3	13.7	100
North-East	52.4	29.4	18.2	0.0	100
West-Nile	27.1	39.8	33.2	0.0	100
Mid-West	30.7	34.9	21.6	12.9	100
South-western	17.2	47.5	16.6	18.7	100
Uganda	**27.9**	**41.2**	**20.7**	**10.3**	**27.9**

12.1.7 Availability of roads within Sub-counties

Kampala reported the highest proportion of improved sources of safe water (64%) while Mid-North and South Western reported the lowest (17%).

The UNHS 2012/13 community survey sought information on whether there were trunk roads (tarmac), trunk roads (murram), feeder roads and community roads within the sub-county. It is worth noting from Table 12.7 that generally, access to tarmac roads was still low in Uganda (29%). The proportion in urban sub-counties was more than double that of the rural sub-counties. On the contrary, Kampala sub-region had 100 percent of sub-counties having tarmac roads while North-East had none. About three quarters of the sub-counties had trunk roads (murram).

Table 12.7: Availability of Roads within Sub-Counties (%)

Selected Characteristics	Trunk Roads (Tarmac)	Trunk Roads (Murram)	Feeder Roads	Community Roads
Residence				
Rural	23.4	76.7	97.2	98.3
Urban	54.3	83.0	92.8	92.8
Region				
Central	52.8	84.6	99.2	98.3
Eastern	21.2	73.2	97.6	96.6
Northern	19.3	81.0	91.1	95.5
Western	27.1	75.1	96.9	98.7
Sub-region				
Kampala	100	0.0	100	100
Central1	52.5	84.1	100.0	96.8
Central2	52.8	85.6	98.4	100.0
East Central	22.6	89.5	98.0	93.7
Eastern	20.1	60.7	97.4	98.7
Mid-North	24.4	91.9	92.6	97.3
North-East	0.0	27.4	75.4	78.6
West-Nile	19.4	85.5	95.4	100.0
Mid-West	17.0	86.3	97.8	98.9
South-western	37.5	63.0	95.9	98.5
Uganda	**29.3**	**77.9**	**96.3**	**97.3**

12.2 Satisfaction with the Services Offered in the Community

Information regarding satisfaction was collected and the findings in Table 12.8 revealed that 31 percent of the communities with primary Government schools located within their communities felt that the service offered by the schools was good, while 16 percent perceived the services from the primary Government school as poor. For the primary private schools about 37 percent of the communities felt the services were good, while seven percent felt the service from the primary private schools was poor.

About 38 percent of the communities felt that agricultural extension services were good, while 47 percent felt they were average. Nearly 41 percent of the communities felt that the service from the police was good, while 44 percent felt it was average. Majority of the communities were satisfied with the services of the banks and perceived it as good (67%).

Table 12.8: Client Satisfaction with Services Offered (%)

Services Offered	Good	Average	Poor	Total
Schools				
Primary Government	30.6	53.6	15.8	100.0
Primary Private	36.6	57.2	7.3	100.0
Secondary Government	45.5	50.6	3.9	100.0
Secondary Private	31.3	62.3	6.2	100.0
Agricultural Services				
Agricultural Extension Services	37.6	46.7	15.7	100.0
Veterinary Services	40.7	45.0	14.4	100.0
Other services				
Police Station/Post	40.9	44.2	14.9	100.0
Bank/Financial Institutions	67.0	30.1	1.9	100.0

12.3 Governance

12.3.1 Membership in LC committees

Households with member(s) on Local Councils committees have a higher probability to access information as opposed to those who are not. Service delivery agents always have a tendency to work with these committees. This increases the awareness of their households on the available services hence access them.

Evaluation of the community members' participation in leadership and decision making was evaluated by sex. This would be useful in providing an insight in the decisions made by the LC committees. Women and men sometimes differ in opinion about certain issues. It is therefore important to find out the composition of the LC committees by sex.

The findings show that seven percent of the household population aged 18 years and above were members of the LC1 or LC2 or LC3 committees. The variation by gender showed that the proportion of male was twice that of females. The trend is similar by residence disaggregation. Among the regions, eastern and western regions had slightly higher proportion of adult household members on LC committees than other regions.

Table 12.9: Membership in LC Committees (%)

Background characteristics	Male	Female	Total
Residence			
Rural	11.3	5.2	8.0
Urban	6.3	3.0	4.5
Region			
Kampala	1.9	0.2	1.0
Central	8.7	4.6	6.5
Eastern	11.5	5.6	8.3
Northern	10.6	3.0	6.4
Western	11.0	5.6	8.1
Uganda	**10.0**	**4.6**	**7.1**

12.3.2 Voter Registration and Voting

Western region had the highest proportion of registered voters (89%), while Kampala district had the least (76%).

During the survey, respondents aged 18 years and above were asked whether they are registered for voting, and they were also asked whether they had voted in the last elections. Findings in Table 12.10 revealed that about 11.9 million persons aged 18 years and above had been registered. These constituted 84 percent of all persons aged 18 years and above.

The results further indicate that there was a minimal variation by gender. Variation by residence showed that a slightly large proportion of persons in the rural area had been registered (85%) as compared to those in the urban area (81%). By sub-regional disaggregation, Western region had the highest proportion of registered voters (89%), while Kampala City had the least (76%).

With regards to voting, a larger proportion of the population (81%) voted in both the presidential and parliamentary elections as well as in the subsequent LC elections. The proportion was almost similar by gender. However, there were notable differences by residence and sub-regions. On the other hand, 12 percent voted presidential/parliamentary elections only. There was a difference of 10 percentage points between those who voted in the presidential and parliamentary elections only than in the subsequent LC elections.

Table 12.10: Voter Registration and Voting by Registered Voters (%)

Background characteristics	Proportion of the Voting Population Registered	Proportion voted during			
		Both presidential /parliamentary and Local council	Presidential/ parliamentary only	Local Council only	Did not vote at all
Sex					
Male	84.8	82.5	12.0	1.9	3.7
Female	83.0	79.8	12.2	2.0	6.0
Residence					
Rural	84.9	82.8	11.5	1.8	3.9
Urban	80.8	75.9	13.7	2.2	8.2
Region					
Kampala	76.2	75.0	9.5	2.9	12.6
Central	79.8	71.9	17.4	1.4	9.3
Eastern	86.0	82.1	14.4	1.7	1.8
Northern	83.5	82.5	10.1	3.4	4.1
Western	87.0	88.0	6.7	1.3	4.0
Sub-region					
Kampala	76.2	75.0	9.5	2.9	12.6
Central I	77.9	79.7	8.0	1.7	10.6
Central II	82.1	63.3	27.9	1.1	7.8
East Central	84.3	79.6	14.7	3.0	2.7
Eastern	87.1	83.6	14.3	0.9	1.2
Mid-North	84.0	89.1	4.2	1.6	5.1
North-East	87.5	61.4	30.1	7.7	0.8
West-Nile	80.6	81.4	10.3	4.3	4.0
Mid-West	85.3	91.0	3.9	1.1	4.0
South-western	88.6	85.2	9.2	1.5	4.1
Uganda	**83.8**	**81.1**	**12.1**	**1.9**	**4.9**

12.4 Information and Communication Technology (ICT)

12.4.1 Ownership of ICT Equipment

The Information and Communication Technology (ICT) improves communication and increases access to information. Increased access to ICT by the population improves the business environment as more information is accessed.

Fifty eight percent of households own mobile phones nationwide.

From the Table 12.11 it can be observed that a larger proportion of households (58%) own mobile phone nationwide, as compared to the other equipment. Ownership of computers is only two percent. On examining the ownership of ICT equipment by sex of household head, it was found that a larger proportion of male headed households own ICT equipment than the female headed households.

For mobile phone, over six in every ten male headed households do own mobile phones (64%), while nearly five in every ten female headed households own mobile phones (49%). The trend also applies for the urban and rural residents. The proportion of urban residents owning ICT equipment is greater than that of rural residents regardless of the equipment. The ownership of television was 12 percent, but with major variations of ownership by residence and sub-regions.

Table 12.11: Distribution of Households by Ownership of ICT Equipment (%)

Background characteristics	Mobile Phone	Computer	Television
Sex of Household Head			
Male	64.2	1 8	10.8
Female	48.8	1 2	8 2
Residence			
Rural	51.7	0.5	2.7
Urban	81.1	4.7	30.3
Region			
Central	79.5	3.7	25.5
Eastern	48.8	0 6	3 3
Northern	41.3	1.0	2 3
Western	62.0	0 6	4.5
Sub-region			
Kampala	94.5	11.9	65.5
Central I	78.0	2.5	22.3
Central II	74.6	1 6	12.2
East Central	56.4	0 8	3 9
Eastern	43.3	0.4	3.0
Mid-North	46.1	1.5	2.7
North-East	23.7	0 6	1 6
West-Nile	41.1	0.4	1 8
Mid-West	61.6	0 6	5.7
South-western	62.4	0 6	3.4
Uganda	**57.9**	**2.0**	**11.6**

12.4.2 ICT Equipment in Primary Schools

ICT equipment in schools was looked at for primary and secondary schools separately. The schools of reference were those to which the children in the communities attended. Information was collected as to whether the school had a functioning computer for use and the results are presented in Table 12.12. Among the primary schools, overall, one in every ten had a computer. However, there was variation between the rural and urban areas, with about one third in the urban area having a computer as compared to only three percent in the rural areas.

The results further indicate that the availability of internet was almost one quarter in the schools, but was minimal in rural areas compared to urban areas. Availability of an official telephone line, regardless of whether it was a mobile phone or landline showed that not much variation exists by residence, with a national average of over three in every ten.

Table 12.12: ICT Equipment in Most Common Primary Schools (%)

Residence	Computer	Internet	Official telephone	Television
Rural	2.8	7.7	31 3	0.7
Urban	33.2	28.1	33.1	22.1
Uganda	**10.1**	**24.7**	**32.0**	**7.0**

12.4.3 ICT Equipment in Secondary Schools

The ICT in secondary schools was evaluated among the public and private schools that are attended by the children in the communities. Information on the availability of a functioning computer, the availability of internet connectivity in the school was compiled. Also, information as whether an official line exists in the school, as well as availability of a public phone in the school was evaluated. Availability of a television set for use by the staff was collected.

Table 12.13 presents information on the public secondary schools. Findings show that most public secondary schools have a computer for use. There is however variation among the rural and urban public secondary schools of 15 percentage points. Over half of the public secondary schools had an official telephone (56%). With regards to the television, nearly six in every ten urban schools had a television set (58% while nearly three in every ten households had television sets in the rural schools (27%).

Table 12.13: ICT Equipment in Most Common Public Secondary Schools (%)

Residence	Computer	Internet	Official Telephone	Public telephone	Television
Rural	78.4	17.9	38.9	14.1	26.8
Urban	93.3	60.4	55.7	34.2	58.4
Uganda	**82.5**	**31.3**	**44.0**	**20.1**	**36.1**

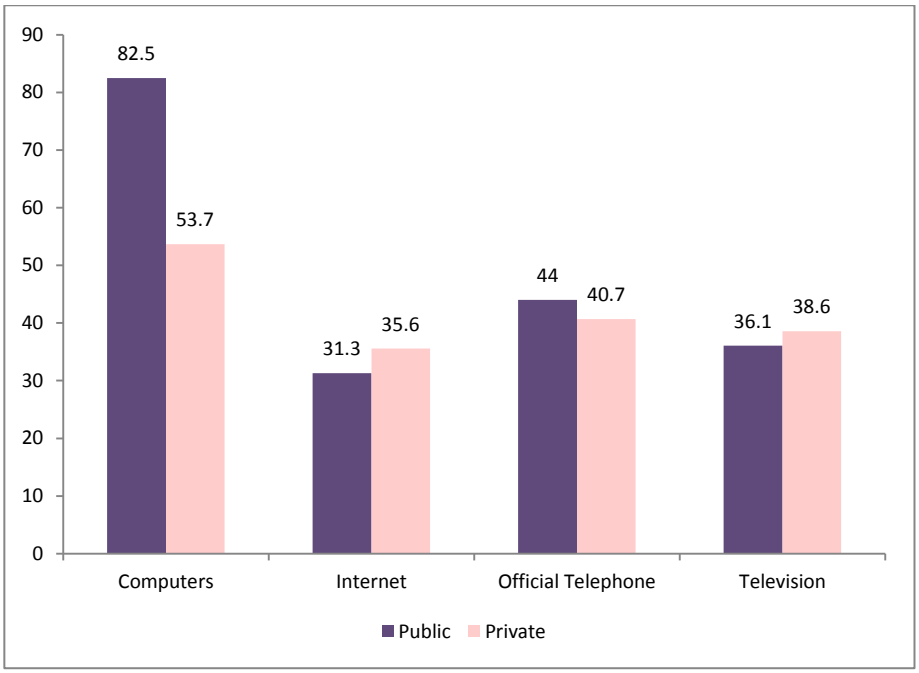
Table 12.14 presents information about the private secondary schools. Findings show that seven in every ten private secondary schools (71%) in the urban area had computers, while four in every ten in the rural area had computers (42%). Public telephones are availed in some schools; results showed that among the private schools, close to one in every ten schools in the rural area had a public telephone, while about three in every ten had a public telephone in the urban area (30%).

Table 12.14: ICT Equipment in Private Secondary Schools

Residence	Computer	Internet	Official Telephone	Public Telephone	Television
Rural	41.7	31.9	38.2	8 8	33.0
Urban	71.1	41.3	46.8	29.5	52.5
Uganda	**53.7**	**35.6**	**40.7**	**15.6**	**38.6**

Figure 12.1 below provides a comparison of the public and private schools across the country. Findings show that a greater proportion of public secondary school had computers and also official telephone lines than their counter parts in the private sector. A larger proportion of private secondary schools had more internet connection and television set for the staff than in the public secondary school.

Figure 12.1: Availability of ICT Equipment in Public and Private Secondary Schools (%)



12.5 Summary of Findings

In about one third of the communities (31%), there existed at least one Government Primary School while nine percent of communities in Uganda had Government health facilities within their communities. Overall, 22 percent of communities in Uganda had access to agricultural extension workers within their communities. Only four percent of communities in Uganda had bank/financial institution within the communities. Kampala had the highest proportion of communities with improved sources of water (64%). The Western region had the highest proportion of registered voters (89%), while Kampala district had the least (76%).

CONCLUSION

The 2012/13 UNHS presents an opportunity to better understand the trends in key outcome indicators of the different sectors and programme areas in of the Country. The results presented in the report are useful for informing demographic and socio-economic transformation, as well as human development in the country hence guiding Government programs and interventions.

The survey results on population and household size revealed that Uganda's population is steadily growing annually with the majority aged below 15 years. These findings present Government an opportunity to plan for its growing population with a goal of reaping dividends from its prevailing demographic structure.

With regard to Literacy, there is need for the Government to further strengthen the Adult Literacy Programme if high literacy rates are to be maintained over time. In addition, although enrollments rates at all levels of education have increased over time, focus needs to be put on the quality of the available infrastructure as well as completion and survival rates.

The Ugandan Labour Force has remained predominantly self-employed (80%) with the majority in the Agricultural Sector (72%). Such findings indicate the need for Government to invest in modernization of the Agricultural Sector to not absorb the large proportion of the unemployed but also improve the livelihoods of those that are mainly engaged in subsistence farming.

While information on the health status of Ugandan population reveals a slight decline in the prevalence of Non-Communicable Diseases, there is need to further sensitize population about the dangers of such diseases. The findings also revealed that only 39 percent of Health Facilities visited had experienced no stock-outs of any one of the Six-Tracer Drugs two months prior to the survey. This emphasizes the need for a more systematic flow of the distribution of the essential drugs in a timely manner to minimized drug stock-outs.

Regarding household expenditure and poverty trends, nationally, the largest share of households' total budget still goes to food, beverages and tobacco. In addition, although the overall proportion of the poor has steadily dropped

since 2005/06, Government programmes targeting poverty alleviation show focus on issues geared towards reducing income inequality especially in regions like North.

On issues related to food security, the most food insecure sub-regions were the North-East (1794 kcal/person/day) followed by the Mid-North (1957 kcal/person/day) and Eastern (1990 kcal/person/day). In addition, the Eastern and Western regions had the poorest dietary diversity; with the proportion of dietary energy consumed from staple foods (cereals and tubers) at over70 percent while all the other food groups had an almost negligible role in the diet of households. Therefore, it is important that food security programmes should prioritize households living in rural areas, those headed by females as well as those in the lowest quintile. In addition, given fluctuations in the sources of food depending on the season, efforts towards food storage; mixed cropping and irrigation may preserve agricultural production from natural shocks and lengthen the duration of harvest.

Findings on gender and other vulnerable groups shows that female adults were more likely to bear the burden of caring for the sick as well as activities like fetching water and collecting firewood. In addition, overall, 40 percent of the children aged 5 to 15 years were part of the working population. Such findings call for strengthening of the existing Social Protection Policies and interventions with focus on the most vulnerable like the chronically poor, child headed households, older persons among others.

In terms of service delivery, the availability of some key amenities within the communities was still relatively low. For instance, only four percent of communities in Uganda had bank/financial institution within the communities.

LIST OF REFERENCE

1. Appleton, S. (2001) “Changes in Poverty in Uganda, 1992-1997", chapter in P. Collier and R. Reinnikka (eds.) “Firms, Households and Government in Uganda’s Recovery”, World Bank: Washington DC
2. Appleton, S. and Ssewanyana, S. (2003) “Poverty Estimates from the Uganda National Household Survey II, 2002/03, Mimeo, Economic Policy Research Centre.
3. Barr, N. (2004) Problems and Definition of Measurement. In Economics of the Welfare State. New York: Oxford University Press. pp. 121-124
4. Case, K. & Fair, R. (2007). Principles of Economics. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson Education. p. 54.
5. Food Agriculture Organisation (2008)“Measuring Hunger at Sub-National levels from Household Surveys using the FAO approach. Manual” Statistics Division Working Paper Series, NO ESS/ESSA/005e
6. Foster, James; Joel Greer and Erik Thorbecke (1984). "A Class of Decomposable Poverty Measures". Econometrica. 3 52: 761–766.
7. Harvest Plus (2012), “A Food Composition Table for Use in Central and Eastern Uganda”
8. Kakwani, (1990)."Poverty and Economic Growth with Application to Côte d'Ivoire." Living Standards Measurement Study (LSMS). World Bank Working Paper No. 63
9. Michael Rogan, 2013. "Poverty and Headship in Post-apartheid South Africa, 1997–2006," Social Indicators Research, Springer, vol. 113(1), pages 491-511, August.
10. Ministry of Energy and Rural Development, The Renewable Energy Policy for Uganda
11. Ministry of Water and Environment (2012), Water and Environment Sector Performance Report, 2012
12. Ravallion. M, Bandi. B, (1994), “How Robust is a Poverty Profile?” World Bank Economic Review, Vol 8, Issue 1.
13. Smith, L. and Subandoro, A. 2007: “Measuring Food Security using Household Expenditure Surveys” IFPRI, Washington
14. Ssewanyana, S. (2010), Combating Chronic Poverty in Uganda: Towards a new strategy, EPRC Research Series #67.
15. Ssewanyana, S.N. and J.A. Okidi (2007), Poverty estimates from the Uganda National Household Survey III, 2005/06, Economic Policy Research Centre, Occasional Paper #34.

16. Ssewanyana, S.N. and J.A. Okidi (2007), Poverty estimates from the Uganda National Household Survey III, 2005/06, Economic Policy Research Centre, Occasional Paper #34.
17. Uganda Bureau of Statistics, and Measure DHS, Uganda Demographic and Health Survey, 2012
18. Uganda Bureau of Statistics, Energy for Rural Transformation Survey Report, 2012
19. World Bank 2001, Engendering Development: Through Gender Equality in Rights, Resources and Voice
20. World Bank 2006, Gender, Time Use and Poverty in Sub-Saharan Africa

APPENDIXES

DEFINITION OF TERMS

A **Community** is defined as the Enumeration Area (EA) which may comprise of one or more Local Councils with clearly demarcated boundaries.

A **Household** is defined as a person or group of people who normally cook, eat and live together (for at least 6 of the 12 months preceding the interview) irrespective of whether they are related or unrelated.

Household Head is defined as the person who manages the income earned and the expense incurred by the household and is considered by other members of the household as the head.

Sex ratio is defined as the number of males per 100 females in a given population.

Household size refers to the number of usual members in a household. Usual members are defined as those who have lived in the household for at least 6 months in the past 12 months. However, it includes persons who may have spent less than 6 months during the last 12 months in the household but have joined the household with intention to live permanently or for an extended period of time.

Literacy was defined as one's ability to meaningfully read and write with understanding in any language.

Gross Enrolment Ratio (GER) is defined as the total enrolment in a specific level of education, regardless of age, expressed as a percentage of the official school-going-age population.

Net Enrolment Ratio (NER) is the number of children of official school-age who are enrolled in school expressed as a percentage of the total number of children of the official school-age population.

Gender Parity Index (GPI) is a socio-economic index usually used to measure the relative access to education by males and females.

Work comprises of own-use production work, employment work; unpaid trainee work, volunteer work and other forms of work. Work excludes activities that do not involve producing goods or services (e.g. begging and

stealing), self-care (e.g. personal grooming and hygiene) and activities that cannot be performed by another person on one's own behalf (e.g. sleeping, learning and activities for own recreation).

Employment is restricted to only the working age population who were engaged in any activity to produce goods or provide services for pay or profit. "For pay or profit" refers to work done as part of a transaction in exchange for remuneration payable in the form of wages or salaries for time worked or work done, or in the form of profits derived from the goods and services produced through market transactions.

The **Labour Force** refers to the current supply of labour for the production of goods and services in exchange for pay or profit.

The **Labour Force participation Rate (LFPR)** is the proportion of the country's population that engages actively in economic activities.

According to ILO, **unemployment** is defined as the unemployed as persons of a specified age who during a specified period were:

(i) Without work, i.e. were in paid employment or self-employment

(ii) Currently available for work, i.e. were available for paid or self-employment during the reference period; and

(iii) Seeking for work, i.e. had taken specific steps in a specified reference period to seek for paid or self-employment.

Food security is defined as the state at which all people, at all times, have physical and economic access to sufficient, safe, and nutritious food to meet their dietary needs and food preferences for an active and healthy life (World Food Summit, 1996)

Older persons are persons aged 60 years and above.

An **Orphan** is a child aged below 18 years who has lost one or both of his/her parents.

Six-Tracer Drugs are essential medicines useful in treating common diseases like Malaria, Pneumonia, Diarrhoea, HIV/AIDS, Tuberculosis, Diabetes and Hypertension.

A **Stock-Out** occurs when health facilities have no medicine at one-point-in-time or over a period of days, weeks or months.

APPENDIX I

SAMPLING ERRORS

Household survey findings are usually estimates based on a sample of households selected using appropriate sample designs. Estimates are affected by two types of errors; sampling and non-sampling errors. Non-Sampling errors result from wrong interpretation of results; mistakes in recording of responses, definitional problems, improper recording of data, etc. and are mainly committed during the implementation of the survey.

Sampling errors, on the other hand, arise because observations are based on only one of the many samples that could have been selected from the same population using the same design and expected size. They are a measure of the variability between all possible samples. Sampling errors are usually measured using Standard Errors (SE). A SE is the square root of the variance and can be used to calculate confidence intervals for the various estimates. In addition, sometimes it is appropriate to measure the relative errors of some of the variables and the Coefficient of Variation (CV) is one such measure. It is the quotient of the SE divided by the value of the variable of interest.

The SE and CVs were computed using Statistical Analysis Software (STATA) and they each take into account the multi-stage nature of the survey design. The results below indicate the SE and CVs computed for the selected variables in the report. The SEs and CVs are presented national, rural-urban and sub-region levels (where necessary).

Table A: Sampling Errors for Selected Variables

	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (SE/R)	Confidence Limits Lower	Confidence Limits Upper	Number of cases
Characteristics of households and household population						
Population						
Total	34,100,000	692,362	2.03	32,700,000	35,500,000	32,954
Rural	26,400,000	869,022	3.29	24,700,000	28,100,000	25,208
Urban	7,712,340	532,783	6.91	6,666,386	8,758,294	7,746
Kampala	1,221,723	70,416	5.76	1,083,483	1,359,964	2,167
Central1	3,992,281	174,134	4.36	3,650,423	4,334,138	2,880
Central2	3,592,637	165,272	4.60	3,268,178	3,917,096	3,144
East Central	4,107,102	431,191	10.50	3,260,592	4,953,612	3,716
Eastern	6,009,503	381,113	6.34	5,261,307	6,757,698	3,622
Mid-North	3,931,535	164,003	4.17	3,609,566	4,253,504	3,523
North-East	1,160,573	76,875	6.62	1,009,652	1,311,494	3,844
West-Nile	2,084,563	94,551	4.54	1,898,942	2,270,184	3,159
Mid-West	3,995,055	146,322	3.66	3,707,797	4,282,313	3,564
South-Western	3,997,163	149,800	3.75	3,703,077	4,291,249	3,335
Number of households						
Total	7,006,047	116,419	1.66	6,777,495	7,234,598	6,883
Rural	5,164,086	158,103	3.06	4,853,700	5,474,472	4,941
Urban	1,841,961	118,391	6.43	1,609,536	2,074,385	1,942
Average household size						
Total	4.81	0.05	0.96	4.72	4.90	6,846
Rural	5.07	0.05	1.06	4.97	5.18	4,914
Urban	4.07	0.08	2.01	3.91	4.23	1,932
Kampala	3.40	0.11	3.36	3.17	3.62	635
Central1	4.21	0.14	3.26	3.94	4.47	670
Central2	4.51	0.12	2.57	4.28	4.74	687
East Central	5.14	0.18	3.55	4.78	5.49	730
Eastern	5.52	0.14	2.55	5.24	5.80	664
Mid-North	5.11	0.09	1.76	4.93	5.29	690
North-East	5.69	0.11	1.97	5.47	5.91	675
West-Nile	4.51	0.10	2.27	4.31	4.71	686
Mid-West	5.00	0.11	2.29	4.77	5.22	708
South-Western	4.61	0.12	2.57	4.37	4.84	701
Education						
Distribution of persons aged 15 years and above by highest level of school completed or attended						
No formal education	0.179	0.005	2.59	0.170	0.188	15,498
Completed primary	0.567	0.006	1.11	0.555	0.579	15,498
Completed secondary	0.211	0.006	2.75	0.199	0.222	15,498
Post-secondary plus	0.043	0.003	6.48	0.038	0.049	15,498
Primary school enrolment						
Total	10,500,000	313,543	2.99	9,882,949	11,100,000	9,666
Male	5,347,856	166,439	3.11	5,021,101	5,674,611	4,948
Female	5,150,645	166,229	3.23	4,824,302	5,476,987	4,718
Secondary school enrolment						
Total	1,924,352	75,170	3.91	1,776,703	2,072,001	1,767
Attending S1	405,542	25,322	6.24	355,804	455,279	384
Attending S2	435,678	25,333	5.81	385,920	485,437	390
Attending S3	412,136	29,016	7.04	355,143	469,129	385
Attending S4	341,887	24,915	7.29	292,949	390,825	312
Attending S5	153,262	15,261	9.96	123,286	183,238	142
Attending S6	175,847	19,005	10.81	138,517	213,176	154

	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (SE/R)	Confidence Limits Lower	Upper	Number of cases
Primary NER						
Total	0.820	0.006	0.75	0.808	0.833	7,862
Male	0.808	0.008	0.98	0.793	0.824	3,898
Female	0.832	0.008	0.94	0.817	0.848	3,964
	0.820	0.006	0.75	0.808	0.833	7,862
Secondary NER						
Total	0.217	0.008	3.79	0.201	0.234	5,355
Male	0.206	0.011	5.18	0.185	0.226	2,740
Female	0.230	0.011	4.59	0.209	0.251	2,615
Total	0.217	0.008	3.79	0.201	0.234	5,355
Labour force characteristics (14-64)						
Working population						
Total	13,900,000	299,908	2.16	13,300,000	14,500,00	13,183
Male	6,826,998	157,080	2.30	6,518,620	7,135,377	6,436
Female	7,068,929	164,387	2.33	6,746,206	7,391,651	6,747
Proportion of working age population working						
Total	0.842	0.006	0.66	0.831	0.853	15,872
Male	0.870	0.006	0.69	0.858	0.882	7,501
Female	0.817	0.007	0.88	0.803	0.831	8,371
Rural	0.873	0.006	0.71	0.861	0.885	11,520
Urban	0.751	0.012	1.54	0.728	0.774	4,352
Kampala	0.652	0.022	3.42	0.608	0.696	1,405
Central1	0.806	0.017	2.12	0.772	0.840	1,494
Central2	0.865	0.015	1.69	0.836	0.894	1,556
East Central	0.807	0.022	2.71	0.764	0.850	1,678
Eastern	0.845	0.015	1.75	0.816	0.874	1,663
Mid-North	0.941	0.013	1.37	0.916	0.966	1,613
North-East	0.786	0.021	2.64	0.746	0.827	1,618
West-Nile	0.880	0.012	1.35	0.856	0.903	1,470
Mid-West	0.815	0.018	2.17	0.780	0.849	1,711
South-Western	0.894	0.012	1.39	0.870	0.919	1,664
Employed population						
Total	7,886,485	176,564	2.24	7,539,856	8,233,114	8,038
Male	4,310,351	102,146	2.37	4,109,818	4,510,884	4,279
Female	3,576,134	99,830	2.79	3,380,149	3,772,120	3,759
Proportion of working age population employed						
Total	0.478	0.007	1.51	0.464	0.492	15,872
Male	0.549	0.009	1.67	0.531	0.567	7,501
Female	0.414	0.009	2.09	0.397	0.431	8,371
Rural	0.438	0.008	1.88	0.422	0.455	11,520
Urban	0.594	0.013	2.14	0.569	0.619	4,352
Kampala	0.650	0.022	3.42	0.607	0.694	1,405
Central1	0.599	0.020	3.41	0.559	0.639	1,494
Central2	0.488	0.022	4.57	0.444	0.532	1,556
East Central	0.371	0.018	4.72	0.337	0.405	1,678
Eastern	0.376	0.019	4.93	0.340	0.412	1,663
Mid-North	0.574	0.020	3.43	0.535	0.613	1,613
North-East	0.710	0.017	2.46	0.676	0.744	1,618
West-Nile	0.581	0.020	3.44	0.542	0.621	1,470
Mid-West	0.370	0.020	5.39	0.331	0.409	1,711
South-Western	0.432	0.022	5.02	0.389	0.475	1,664

	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (SE/R)	Confidence Limits Lower	Confidence Limits Upper	Number of cases
Unemployed						
Total	814,128	34,030	4.18	747,218	881,038	772
Rural	597,724	36,516	6.11	525,926	669,522	533
Urban	216,404	20,637	9.54	175,828	256,980	239
Unemployment rate						
Total	0.094	0.005	4.86	0.085	0.103	8,818
Male	0.080	0.005	6.53	0.070	0.091	4,637
Female	0.110	0.007	6.23	0.096	0.123	4,181
Rural	0.100	0.006	5.97	0.089	0.112	5,958
Urban	0.080	0.006	7.84	0.067	0.092	2,860
Kampala	0.095	0.011	12.09	0.072	0.117	1,009
Central1	0.072	0.011	14.65	0.051	0.093	939
Central2	0.143	0.015	10.45	0.114	0.172	888
East Central	0.139	0.019	13.81	0.101	0.177	732
Eastern	0.055	0.008	14.89	0.039	0.071	663
Mid-North	0.120	0.014	11.84	0.092	0.148	1,064
North-East	0.028	0.007	25.57	0.014	0.042	1,188
West-Nile	0.033	0.008	23.61	0.018	0.048	854
Mid-West	0.075	0.012	15.37	0.052	0.098	680
South-Western	0.124	0.019	15.20	0.087	0.161	801
Health						
Proportion that fell sick during last 30 days						
Total	0.404	0.007	1.64	0.391	0.417	32,186
Under 5	0.543	0.009	1.72	0.525	0.561	6,310
5+ years	0.370	0.007	1.84	0.357	0.384	25,874
Rural	0.404	0.008	2.02	0.388	0.420	24,687
Urban	0.401	0.011	2.82	0.379	0.424	7,499
Kampala	0.252	0.016	6.51	0.220	0.284	2,053
Central1	0.499	0.017	3.41	0.465	0.532	2,834
Central2	0.512	0.019	3.68	0.475	0.549	3,097
East Central	0.471	0.032	6.69	0.409	0.533	3,603
Eastern	0.412	0.021	5.03	0.371	0.453	3,543
Mid-North	0.427	0.015	3.45	0.398	0.455	3,443
North-East	0.412	0.013	3.26	0.385	0.438	3,743
West-Nile	0.256	0.009	3.44	0.238	0.273	3,072
Mid-West	0.323	0.016	4.97	0.292	0.355	3,512
South-Western	0.306	0.017	5.70	0.272	0.340	3,286
Average distance to health facility went to (kms)						
Total	3.2	0.1	3.30	3.0	3.5	11,086
Private Hospital/Clinic	3.2	0.2	5.74	2.8	3.5	3,793
Gov't Health Centre	3.4	0.2	4.53	3.1	3.7	4,151
Shop	1.6	0.2	10.98	1.2	1.9	842
Pharmacy	1.3	0.1	7.80	1.1	1.5	724
Gov't Hospital	7.6	0.7	8.57	6.3	8.9	812
Fieldworker/VHT	0.7	0.2	22.98	0.4	1.1	92
Outreach Service	3.4	1.3	37.22	0.9	5.9	52

Poverty Rates

	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (SE/R)	Confidence Limits		Number of cases
				Lower	Upper	
Uganda	**0.197**	**0.008**	**4.075**	**0.182**	**0.213**	**32,930**
Residence						
Rural	0.228	0.010	4.355	0.208	0.247	25,192
Urban	0.093	0.013	14.039	0.068	0.119	7,738
Region						
Central	0.047	0.008	16.468	0.032	0.063	8173
Eastern	0.245	0.019	7.700	0.208	0.282	7338
Northern	0.437	0.019	4.293	0.400	0.474	10520
Western	0.087	0.010	11.006	0.068	0.106	6889
Sub region						
Kampala	0.007	0.005	70.762	-0.003	0.018	2,162
Central1	0.037	0.009	25.224	0.018	0.055	2,875
Central2	0.073	0.016	21.768	0.042	0.104	3,136
East Central	0.243	0.029	11.978	0.186	0.300	3,716
Eastern	0.247	0.025	10.043	0.198	0.295	3,622
Mid-North	0.354	0.030	8.392	0.295	0.412	3,522
North-East	0.743	0.033	4.463	0.678	0.808	3,839
West-Nile	0.423	0.029	6.757	0.367	0.479	3,159
Mid-West	0.098	0.015	15.693	0.068	0.128	3,564
South-Western	0.076	0.011	15.102	0.053	0.098	3,335

	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (SE/R)	Confidence Limits Lower	Upper	Number of cases
Proportion with household assets						
Own house						
Total	0.785	0.009	1.19	0.766	0.803	6,873
Rural	0 887	0.008	0.85	0.872	0.902	4,936
Urban	0.498	0.022	4.50	0.454	0.542	1,937
Kampala	0.760	0.021	2.74	0.719	0.801	634
Central1	0 371	0.030	8.06	0.312	0.429	673
Central2	0 311	0.034	10.93	0.244	0.378	695
East Central	0 234	0.034	14.36	0.168	0.300	730
Eastern	0.079	0.022	27.57	0.036	0.122	664
Mid-North	0.089	0.023	26.02	0.044	0.135	694
North-East	0.079	0.023	29.66	0.033	0.125	677
West-Nile	0.088	0.019	21.70	0.050	0.125	689
Mid-West	0.174	0.023	13.14	0.129	0.219	708
South-Western	0.151	0.025	16.76	0.101	0.201	709
Land						
Total	0.776	0.008	1.05	0.760	0.792	6,868
Rural	0 843	0.008	1.00	0.826	0.860	4,934
Urban	0.586	0.019	3.27	0.549	0.624	1,934
Kampala	0 367	0.026	7.22	0.315	0.419	634
Central1	0 665	0.028	4.24	0.610	0.721	672
Central2	0.705	0.027	3.87	0.652	0.759	696
East Central	0.708	0.029	4.14	0.651	0.766	729
Eastern	0 853	0.023	2.72	0.808	0.899	663
Mid-North	0 888	0.018	1.99	0.853	0.923	693
North-East	0 634	0.031	4.96	0.572	0.695	675
West-Nile	0 918	0.016	1.74	0.887	0.949	688
Mid-West	0 827	0.020	2.39	0.788	0.866	708
South-Western	0 896	0.015	1.70	0.866	0.926	710
Mobile phone						
Total	0.596	0.009	1.57	0.578	0.614	6,857
Rural	0.518	0.011	2.04	0.497	0.539	4,925
Urban	0 815	0.014	1.71	0.788	0.842	1,932
Kampala	0 948	0.010	1.04	0.928	0.967	634
Central1	0.780	0.024	3.10	0.732	0.827	672
Central2	0.748	0.020	2.64	0.709	0.786	695
East Central	0.567	0.036	6.37	0.496	0.637	729
Eastern	0.434	0.029	6.72	0.377	0.492	660
Mid-North	0.464	0.028	6.02	0.409	0.519	690
North-East	0 237	0.032	13.33	0.175	0.300	675
West-Nile	0.414	0.022	5.43	0.370	0.458	685
Mid-West	0 618	0.022	3.51	0.576	0.661	707
South-Western	0 625	0.025	3.98	0.576	0.674	710

	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (SE/R)	Confidence Limits Lower	Confidence Limits Upper	Number of cases
Bicycle						
Total	0.310	0.010	3.21	0.291	0.330	6,873
Rural	0.347	0.012	3.60	0.322	0.371	4,934
Urban	0.209	0.016	7.53	0.178	0.240	1,939
Kampala	0.037	0.008	21.64	0.021	0.053	634
Central1	0.304	0.030	9.78	0.245	0.362	671
Central2	0.315	0.028	8.85	0.260	0.369	694
East Central	0.369	0.045	12.16	0.281	0.457	731
Eastern	0.300	0.033	10.90	0.236	0.365	664
Mid-North	0.533	0.024	4.53	0.486	0.580	695
North-East	0.094	0.014	14.68	0.067	0.121	677
West-Nile	0.304	0.020	6.73	0.264	0.344	686
Mid-West	0.322	0.028	8.81	0.266	0.378	710
South-Western	0.226	0.020	8.96	0.186	0.266	711
Radio						
Total	0.594	0.007	1.26	0.579	0.608	6,860
Rural	0.587	0.009	1.59	0.568	0.605	4,928
Urban	0.614	0.014	2.23	0.587	0.641	1,932
Kampala	0.537	0.022	4.02	0.495	0.579	632
Central1	0.664	0.021	3.21	0.622	0.706	672
Central2	0.635	0.022	3.50	0.591	0.679	695
East Central	0.612	0.019	3.06	0.575	0.648	730
Eastern	0.478	0.024	5.07	0.431	0.526	662
Mid-North	0.521	0.021	4.12	0.479	0.564	692
North-East	0.138	0.024	17.07	0.092	0.184	673
West-Nile	0.461	0.022	4.84	0.418	0.505	686
Mid-West	0.701	0.020	2.88	0.661	0.740	708
South-Western	0.773	0.016	2.02	0.743	0.804	710
TV						
Total	0.099	0.006	6.10	0.087	0.110	6,859
Rural	0.026	0.003	12.32	0.020	0.033	4,924
Urban	0.301	0.018	6.14	0.265	0.337	1,935
Kampala	0.655	0.027	4.16	0.602	0.709	635
Central1	0.216	0.031	14.17	0.156	0.276	672
Central2	0.121	0.020	16.87	0.081	0.161	695
East Central	0.039	0.012	29.65	0.016	0.062	729
Eastern	0.029	0.011	38.65	0.007	0.051	663
Mid-North	0.027	0.010	36.80	0.008	0.047	689
North-East	0.016	0.008	46.64	0.001	0.032	674
West-Nile	0.018	0.007	37.71	0.005	0.031	688
Mid-West	0.057	0.012	20.48	0.034	0.080	705
South-Western	0.034	0.010	28.54	0.015	0.053	709
Housing conditions and energy use						
Roof materials						
Iron sheets	0.674	0.011	1.59	0.653	0.695	6,881
Thatched	0.317	0.011	3.32	0.297	0.338	6,881
Wall materials						
Burnt stabilized bricks	0.351	0.011	3.27	0.328	0.373	6,879
Un-burnt bricks with mud	0.187	0.009	4.72	0.170	0.205	6,879
Mud and Poles	0.391	0.014	3.65	0.363	0.419	6,879

	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (SE/R)	Confidence Limits Lower	Upper	Number of cases
Floor materials						
Earth	0.714	0.011	1.58	0.692	0.736	6,879
Cement	0.263	0.011	4.04	0.242	0.284	6,879
Lighting fuel						
Tadooba	0.585	0.011	1.93	0.562	0.607	6,877
Lantern	0.123	0.005	4.46	0.112	0.134	6,877
Electricity	0.137	0.008	5.79	0.121	0.152	6,877
Cooking fuel						
Firewood	0.757	0.012	1.59	0.733	0.780	6,880
Charcoal	0.202	0.011	5.37	0.181	0.223	6,880
Kerosene	0.009	0.001	14.24	0.006	0.011	6,880
Electricity	0.005	0.001	26.61	0.003	0.008	6,880
Toilet facility						
Pit latrine	0.821	0.008	0.97	0.805	0.836	6,846
VIP	0.057	0.005	9.43	0.047	0.068	6,846
Flush	0.015	0.002	15.58	0.010	0.019	6,846
Bush/no toilet	0.098	0.006	5.76	0.087	0.109	6,846
Access to improved water sources						
Total	0.744	0.012	1.64	0.720	0.768	6,896
Rural	0.687	0.015	2.21	0.657	0.717	4,947
Urban	0.905	0.012	1.37	0.881	0.929	1,949
Kampala	0.969	0.008	0.81	0.954	0.985	639
Central1	0.630	0.042	6.64	0.548	0.712	680
Central2	0.668	0.037	5.61	0.595	0.742	698
East Central	0.878	0.030	3.47	0.818	0.938	732
Eastern	0.856	0.037	4.30	0.784	0.928	664
Mid-North	0.749	0.038	5.02	0.675	0.823	695
North-East	0.783	0.038	4.91	0.708	0.859	678
West-Nile	0.767	0.033	4.35	0.701	0.832	689
Mid-West	0.631	0.038	5.98	0.557	0.705	710
South-Western	0.666	0.036	5.43	0.595	0.737	711
Gender and selected household characteristics						
Proportion of female headed households						
Total	0.310	0.008	2.49	0.294	0.325	6,896
Rural	0.299	0.009	3.07	0.281	0.317	4,947
Urban	0.338	0.014	4.13	0.311	0.365	1,949
Kampala	0.323	0.023	7.17	0.278	0.369	639
Central1	0.292	0.018	6.11	0.257	0.327	680
Central2	0.306	0.017	5.59	0.272	0.339	698
East Central	0.344	0.035	10.08	0.276	0.412	732
Eastern	0.260	0.024	9.09	0.213	0.306	664
Mid-North	0.322	0.020	6.08	0.284	0.361	695
North-East	0.395	0.025	6.33	0.346	0.444	678
West-Nile	0.359	0.021	5.95	0.317	0.401	689
Mid-West	0.299	0.020	6.56	0.260	0.337	710
South-Western	0.310	0.020	6.31	0.272	0.349	711

	Value (R)	Standard Error (SE)	Relative Error (SE/R)	Confidence Limits Lower	Upper	Number cases
Vulnerable groups						
Orphans						
Total	0.114	0.004	3.88	0.105	0.122	19,034
Rural	0.111	0.005	4.50	0.101	0.121	15,182
Urban	0.124	0.009	7.66	0.105	0.142	3,852
Kampala	0.089	0.013	14.88	0.063	0.114	868
Central1	0.132	0.013	9.80	0.107	0.158	1,565
Central2	0.124	0.012	9.92	0.100	0.148	1,779
East Central	0.098	0.012	12.02	0.075	0.121	2,270
Eastern	0.081	0.013	16.14	0.055	0.106	2,183
Mid-North	0.158	0.015	9.31	0.129	0.187	2,125
North-East	0.157	0.018	11.62	0.121	0.192	2,463
West-Nile	0.115	0.013	11.63	0.089	0.141	1,847
Mid-West	0.099	0.010	9.77	0.080	0.118	2,072
South-Western	0.116	0.012	10.41	0.093	0.140	1,862
Working children						
Number	5,158,280	182,119	3.53	4,800,653	5,515,908	4,774
Proportion						
Total	0.395	0.009	2.29	0.377	0.412	12,550
Rural	0.427	0.010	2.36	0.407	0.447	10,085
Urban	0.259	0.019	7.28	0.222	0.296	2,465
Kampala	0.085	0.019	22.15	0.048	0.122	502
Central1	0.369	0.030	8.17	0.310	0.428	996
Central2	0.512	0.026	5.00	0.461	0.562	1,185
East Central	0.302	0.029	9.48	0.246	0.358	1,508
Eastern	0.387	0.025	6.59	0.337	0.437	1,447
Mid-North	0.546	0.018	3.23	0.511	0.580	1,460
North-East	0.318	0.024	7.55	0.271	0.365	1,630
West-Nile	0.375	0.023	6.08	0.330	0.420	1,223
Mid-West	0.314	0.026	8.13	0.264	0.364	1,327
South-Western	0.440	0.028	6.39	0.385	0.496	1,272

APPENDIX II

Table A1a: Statistical Tests on Inequality of Income

			Confidence interval		Income
Location	**Gini coef.**	**SE**	**Lower**	**Upper**	share (%)
2012/13					
Uganda	0.395	0.006	0.384	0.406	**100**
Residence					
Rural	0.341	0.005	0.331	0.352	0.78
Urban	0.410	0.010	0.391	0.429	0.22
Region					
Central	0.392	0.009	0.375	0.409	0.26
Eastern	0.319	0.014	0.292	0.346	0.30
Northern	0.378	0.011	0.356	0.400	0.21
Western	0.328	0.008	0.311	0.345	0.23
Region-Urban/rural					
Central rural	0.324	0.010	0.304	0.344	0.16
Central urban	0.371	0.012	0.346	0.395	0.10
East rural	0.296	0.016	0.266	0.326	0.25
East urban	0.360	0.025	0.312	0.408	0.04
North rural	0.349	0.008	0.333	0.366	0.18
North urban	0.423	0.022	0.380	0.465	0.04
West rural	0.309	0.007	0.294	0.323	0.19
West urban	0.347	0.020	0.308	0.387	0.04
sub-region					
Kampala	0.338	0.013	0.312	0.364	0.03
Central I	0.384	0.014	0.356	0.412	0.12
Central II	0.354	0.016	0.323	0.385	0.10
East Central	0.336	0.016	0.305	0.368	0.12
Eastern	0.302	0.021	0.261	0.342	0.18
Mid-North	0.363	0.016	0.331	0.395	0.12
North-East	0.426	0.031	0.365	0.486	0.03
West-Nile	0.338	0.013	0.312	0.364	0.06
Mid-West	0.329	0.011	0.307	0.351	0.12
South-western	0.326	0.012	0.302	0.350	0.12
Sex of the Head					
Male	0.403	0.009	0.385	0.421	0.73
Female	0.392	0.006	0.379	0.404	0.27

Table A1b: Statistical Tests on Inequality of Income

Location	Gini coef.	SE	Confidence interval		Income share %
			Lower	Upper	
2009/10					
Uganda	0.426	0.009	0.408	0.444	100.0
Rural	**0.375**	**0.010**	**0.355**	**0.395**	**71.3**
Urban	0.447	0.013	0.422	0.473	28.7
Central	0.451	0.010	0.431	0.471	42.5
Eastern	0.319	0.010	0.299	0.339	23.5
Northern	0.367	0.015	0.337	0.397	12.5
Western	0.375	0.022	0.332	0.419	21.6
Central rural	0.414	0.017	0.380	0.448	21.4
Central urban	0.427	0.016	0.396	0.458	21.1
East rural	0.304	0.007	0.289	0.319	20.8
East urban	0.393	0.041	0.312	0.473	2.7
North rural	0.347	0.018	0.311	0.383	10.4
North urban	0.372	0.020	0.334	0.411	2.1
West rural	0.352	0.020	0.314	0.391	18.7
West urban	0.443	0.054	0.336	0.550	2.9
Head characteristics:					
Female	0.413	0.012	0.390	0.437	25.8
Male	0.430	0.010	0.410	0.451	74.2
No formal education	0.347	0.011	0.326	0.368	13.0
Some primary	0.340	0.007	0.327	0.353	32.7
Completed primary	0.361	0.012	0.337	0.386	12.1
Some secondary	0.366	0.013	0.340	0.392	14.0
Completed secondary	0.387	0.023	0.342	0.432	6.3
Post-secondary plus	0.454	0.013	0.429	0.480	20.5
Not stated	0.370	0.031	0.310	0.430	1.4

Table A1C: Statistical Tests on Inequality of Income

Location	Gini coef.	SE	Confidence interval		Income share %
			Lower	Upper	
2005/06					
Uganda	0.408	0.007	0.395	0.422	100.0
Rural	0.363	0.008	0.347	0 379	72.3
Urban	0.432	0.015	0.402	0.461	27.7
Central	0.417	0.011	0.396	0.438	42.4
Eastern	0.354	0.017	0.321	0 387	20.5
Northern	0.331	0.015	0.301	0 360	11.2
Western	0.342	0.011	0.321	0 364	26.0
Central rural	0.376	0.016	0.345	0.407	23.5
Central urban	0.392	0.020	0.352	0.432	18.8
East rural	0.326	0.016	0.293	0 358	17.5
East urban	0.441	0.023	0.395	0.487	2.9
North rural	0.300	0.008	0.285	0 315	8.7
North urban	0.381	0.018	0.345	0.417	2.5
West rural	0.319	0.010	0.300	0 338	22.5
West urban	0.421	0.009	0.403	0.439	3.5
Head characteristics:					
Female	0.432	0.012	0.409	0.455	23.3
Male	0.401	0.008	0.385	0.417	76.7
No formal education	0.346	0.009	0.329	0 363	11.8
Some primary	0.333	0.006	0.322	0 344	32.4
Completed primary	0.359	0.013	0.335	0 384	15.5
Some secondary	0.362	0.010	0.343	0 380	16.0
Completed secondary	0.378	0.013	0.352	0.404	7.5
Post-secondary plus	0.434	0.018	0.399	0.469	16.2
Not stated	0.404	0.036	0.333	0.474	0.5

PERSONS INVOLVED IN THE 2012/13 UGANDA NATIONAL HOUSEHOLD SURVEY

Uganda Bureau of Statistics (UBOS)

Management

B. P Mungyereza, Executive Director, UBOS

I. A. Musana, Deputy Executive Director, UBOS

J. Muwonge, Director, Socio-Economic Surveys, UBOS

Report Authors

J. Muwonge	S. Baryahirwa	V. Ssennono
P. Ntale	B. Twesigye	A. Kiconco
H. Mubiru	P. Kakande	J. Galande
H. Katikajjiira	S. Kyewalyanga	B. Okua

Report Reviewers

I. A. Musana	J. Muwonge	R. Sombwe

Trainers

J. Muwonge	S. Baryahirwa	V. Ssennono
P. Ntale	B. Twesigye	A. Kiconco
H. Katikajjiira	S. Kyewalyanga	B. Okua
D. Nabukalu	K. Bateesa	A. Mupere

Interviewers

D. Aguta	C. G. Akello	D. F. Amoit
P. Amulen	S. Baguma	F. Balyebuga
P. Batanda	J. Boonabaana	E. Bulya
M. Driwaru	J. Ishebo	S. Isiru
J. Isout	B. Jurua	M. Kalaba
J. M. Kasumba	I. Kembabazi	K. Kulany
I. Kyalimpa	E. Kyamazima	C. Kyomuhendo
I. Madaya	M. Mugumya	E. Mumbere
M. Muwanika	S. Nabukalu	B. Nakimbugwe
S. Nakintu	O. M. Nalukwago	J. Nalunga
D. Namutebi	D. Natukunda Deus	M. N. Kisakye
J. Nguna	V. Ninsiima	G. Nsereko
C. Nyenje	J. B. Ocana	A. Okidon
D. Okwai	N. Olwala	M. Tumuhikye
Karyabakora	M. Turyamureba	S. M. Uwamahoro

Listers

B. Ajidiru	D. Abaliwano	M. Akello
P. Aligo	P. Atamba	F. Awio
W. Balinaine	J. Bamusiibule	F. W. Bazira
M. K. Birungi	R. Bogere	E. Enuu
W. Eriaku	W. Ewojat	L. Fenia
K. Humura	S. Kakuma	M. Kasagga
E. Kisuule	K. Kayingo	J. Lingilakwawo
P. Magona	P. Mubiru	K. Mulema
T. Mutesi	A. Mwiru	O. Nakasagga
S. Nakawuka	E. Namataka	G. Namubiru
A. Nantumbwe	M. Nanyanja	P. Nkaayi
A. Nuwagira	C. Ochan	E. Okwalo
M. Rugumayo	R. Tindyeebwa	J. Tugamuhangye
S. Turyahabwe	J. Wabaire	B. Wambuga
E. D. Nekesa		

Data Processing Team

M. Atiro	L. Mugula	F. Kayondo
S. Busingye	D. Kalibbala	R. Itieku
J. Iryamuwiza	D. Mugume	M. Nakibinge
j. Nakachwa	H. Nakecho	J. Boonabaana

QUESTIONNAIRE

SECTION 2: HOUSEHOLD ROSTER

Ask for a complete list of Household members

PERSON ID	We would like to make a complete list of household members in the last 12 months including guests who slept here last night and those that left the household permanently. Name **PROBE** Just to make sure that I have a complete listing: a) Are there any other persons such as small children or infants that we have not listed? b) Are there any other people who may not be members of your family such as domestic servants, lodgers or friends who usually live here? c) Are there any guests or temporary visitors staying here, or anyone else who stayed here last night, who have not been listed? **IF YES,** what are their names?	Sex 1= Male 2= Female	What is the relationship of [NAME] to the head of the household? 1= Head 2= Spouse 3= Son/daughter 4= Grand child 5= Step child 6= Parent of head or spouse 7= Sister/Brother of head or spouse 8= Nephew/Niece 9= Other relatives 10= Servant 11= Non-relative 96= Other (specify)	What is the residential status of [NAME]? 1=Usual member present 2= Usual member absent 3=Regular member present 4=Regular member absent 5=Guest 6=Usual member who left hh more than 6 months ago 7=Left permanently/died **(FOR CODES 5 – 7,END INTERVIEW AT COL. R06)**	During the past 12 months, how many months did [NAME] live here? **WRITE 12 IF ALWAYS PRESENT OR IF AWAY LESS THAN A MONTH**	If [NAME] has not stayed for 12 months, what is the main reason for absence? **See codes in Annex 1 of Manual**	**For codes 1 – 4 in column R04**					
							How old is [NAME] in completed years? **IF LESS THAN ONE WRITE 0**	What is [NAME'S] exact date of birth?			What is the present marital status of [NAME]? 1= Married monogamous 2= Married polygamous 3= Divorced/ Separated 4= Widow/ Widower 5= Never married	Does [NAME] have a birth certificate? 1= Yes, Long certificate 2= Yes, Short Certificate 3= No 8= Don't Know
								DD	MM	YYYY		
R00	**R01**	**R02**	**R03**	**R04**	**R05**	**R06**	**R07**	**R08a**	**R08b**	**R08c**	**R09**	**R10**

SECTION 3: SURVIVAL STATUS OF PARENTS AND OTHER GENERAL INFORMATION ON HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS
(For only Usual and Regular household members)

PERSON ID	For all household members below 18 years										For all household members aged 18 years and above			All household members	
	Is the biological father of [NAME] alive? 1=Yes 2=No (**>> S04)** 3=Don't Know(**>> S04)**	**IF YES,** Is he living in this household? 1= Yes 2= No (**>> S04)**	**RECORD ID OF FATHER** **[>> S06]**	What is the highest level of education [NAME'S] father completed? 1= No formal education 2= Some Primary 3= Completed Primary 4= Some O Level 5= Completed O Level and above 6= Other (specify) 8= Don t Know	What is his usual occupation? **See codes in Annex 4 of Manual**	Is the biological mother of [NAME] alive? 1=Yes 2=No(**>>S09)** 8=Don't Know(**>> S09)**	**IF YES,** Is she living in this house-hold? 1= Yes 2= No (**>>S09)**	**RECORD ID OF MOTHER** **[>>S14]**	What is the highest level of education [NAME'S] mother completed? 1= No formal education 2= Some Primary 3= Completed Primary 4= Some O Level 5= Completed O Level and above 6= Other (specify) 8=Don t Know	What is her usual occupation? **See codes in Annex 4 of Manual**	Is [NAME) a committee member of an LC1, LC2 or LC3? 1= Yes 2= No	Is [NAME] a registered voter? 1= Yes 2= No**(>> S14)** 3= Don't Know**(>> S14)**	Did [NAME) vote in the last elections? 1= Yes, Presidential and Parliamentary 2=Yes, Local Council elections 3=Both code 1 and 2 4= No 8= Don't Know	Did [NAME] sleep under a mosquito net last night? 1=Yes, Untreated Net 2=Yes, Insecticide Treated Net 3=No **(>> Next person)** 8=Don't Know **(>> Next person)**	Under which kind or brand did [NAME] sleep? 01= Permanet 02=Duranet 03= Interceptor 04= Olyset 05= Dawanet 06= Iconlife 07=KO Net 08=Kooper Net 09=Iconet 10=Safinet 11=B52 12=Bamboo Hut 96=Other (specify) 98=Don't Know/net not labeled.
R00	**S01**	**S02**	**S03**	**S04**	**S05**	**S06**	**S07**	**S08**	**S09**	**S10**	**S11**	**S12**	**S13**	**S14**	**S15**

SECTION 4: EDUCATION (All Persons 5 Years and above)

Ask the following questions about all members of the household (usual and regular) who are 5 years and above.

PERSON ID	**RECORD ID CODE OF PERSON RESPONDING FOR [NAME]**	Can [NAME] read and write with understanding in any language? **See codes below**	Has [NAME] ever attended any formal school? 1= Never attended 2= Attended school in the past **(>>E05)** 3= Currently attending school **(>>E10)**	What is the **MAIN** reason [NAME] has not attended school? **See codes below** **[>> NEXT PERSON]**	What was the highest grade that [NAME] completed? **See codes in Annex 5 of Manual**	In which year did [NAME] complete that grade? **YYYY**	**ONLY IF CODE 17 IN E05** What aggregates did [NAME] score?	**IF COL E05>= 41,** In what area did (NAME) specialize in (his/her) studies?	Why did [NAME] leave school? **See code on the right** **[>> NEXT PERSON]**	What grade was [NAME] attending in [THE LAST COMPLETED SCHOOL YEAR]? **See codes in Annex 6 of Manual**	**ONLY IF CODE 16 IN E10** What aggregates did [NAME] score?	What grade is [NAME] currently attending? **See codes in Annex 6 of Manual**	Who manages the school? 1= Gov't 2= Private 3=NGO / religious organization 6= Other (specify)
R00	**E01**	**E02**	**E03**	**E04**	**E05**	**E06**	**E07**	**E08**	**E09**	**E10**	**E11**	**E12**	**E13**

Codes for Column E09
01= Completed desired schooling
02= Further schooling not available
03= Too expensive
04= Too far away
05= Had to help at home
06= Had to help with farm work
07= Had to help with family business
08= Poor school quality
09= Parents did not want
10= Not willing to attend further
11= Poor academic progress
12= Sickness or calamity in family
13= Pregnancy
96= Other (specify)

Codes for column E02
1= Unable to read and write
2= Able to read only
3= Able to read and write
4= Uses Braille

Codes for Column E04
01= Too expensive
02= Too far away
03= Poor school quality
04= Had to help at home
05= Had to help with farm work
06= Had to help with family business
07= Education not useful
08= Parents did not want
09= Not willing to attend
10= Too young
11= Orphaned
12= Displaced
13= Disabled
14= Insecurity
96= Other (specify)

Codes for Col. E08
00= General Programmes
01= Education
02= Humanities and arts
03= Social science, business, and law
42= Life sciences
43= Physical sciences
46= Mathematics and statistics
48= Computing
52= Engineering and engineering trades
54= Manufacturing and processing
58= Architecture and building
62= Agriculture, forestry, and fishery
64= Veterinary
72= Health
76= Social services
08= Services
98= Don't know

SECTION 4: EDUCATION CONT'D (All Persons 5 Years and above)

PERSON ID	What type of school is [NAME] currently attending? 1= Day 2= Boarding **(>>E18)** 3= Day and Boarding	**ONLY FOR DAY SCHOLARS** Distance to the school in km? **To one decimal place**	Time taken to school? **(IN MINUTES)**	Usual mode of transport to school? 01=Foot 02=Taxi (car) 03=Pickup/Truck 04=Bus/Minibus 05=Boda-Boda (Bicycle) 06=Boda-Boda(Motorcycle) 07=Own Motorcycle 08=Own Bicycle 09=Own Car 96=Other (specify)	Is [NAME] currently receiving a scholarship or subsidy (e.g. UPE, USE) to support his/her education? 1= Yes 2= No **(>>E20**	**If Yes,** what is the source of funding? 1= Gov't 2= NGO 3= Religious organization 4=School 6=Other(specify) 8= Don't Know	How much has your household spent during the past 12 months on [NAME'S] schooling? **IF NOTHING WAS SPENT, WRITE 0.** **IF THE RESPONDENT CAN ONLY GIVE A TOTAL AMOUNT, LEAVE THE REST OF THE COLUMNS BLAN WRITE THE TOTAL IN COLUMN E20g.**						
							School and registration fees (contribution to school development fund)	Boarding fees	Uniforms and sport clothes	Books and school supplies	Transport to and from school	Other educational expenses	Total expenses
R00	**E14**	**E15**	**E16**	**E17**	**E18**	**E19**	**E20a**	**E20b**	**E20c**	**E20d**	**E20e**	**E20f**	**E20g**
		.											
		.											
		.											
		.											
		.											
		.											
		.											
		.											
		.											
		.											
		.											
		.											

SECTION 5: HEALTH (All Household Members)

Ask the following questions about all members of the household **(usual and regular)**.

PERSON ID	**RECORDID CODE OF PERSON RESPONDING FOR [NAME]**	During the last 30 days, did [NAME] suffer from any illness or injury? 1= Yes 2= No **(>>HE18)**	How many times did [NAME] fall sick during the last 30 days?	For how many days did [NAME] suffer due to illness or injury during the last 30 days? **Days**	For how many days did [NAME] have to stop doing his/her usual activities due to illness or injury during the last 30 days? **Days**	Can you describe the **major** symptoms of the illness or injury that [NAME] **primarily** suffered fromduring the last 30 days? **Record up to 2 symptom codes** **See code below**		Was anyone consulted (e.g. a doctor, nurse, pharmacist or traditional healer) for the major illness or injury [NAME] suffered during the last 30 days? 1= Yes **(>>HE09)** 2= No	Why was no one consulted for [NAME'S] major illness? **See codes below** **[>>HE14]**	Where did [NAME] go for the first consultation during the last 30 days? **Public Sector** 01=Gov't Hospital 02=Gov't Health Centre 03=Outreach Service 04=Fieldworker/VHT 05=Other Public Sector (specify) **Private Medical Sector** 06=Private Hospital/Clinic 07=Pharmacy/Drug shop 08=Private Doctor 09=Outreach Service 10=Community Health Worker 11=Other private medical sector (specify) **Other Sources** 12=Shop 13=Traditional practitioner 14=Market 96=Other (specify)	Did [NAME] pay any money for the service at this first place? 1=Yes, Official fees 2=Yes, Token of thanks 3=Yes, demanded 4=No	Distance to the place where consultation for [NAME] was first sought from? **Km to one decimal place**	Time taken to place of consultation and waiting time? **(In minutes)**		Mode of transport to place of first consultation? 01=Foot 02=Taxi (car) 03=Pickup/Truck 04=Bus/Minibus 05=Boda-Boda (Bicycle) 06=Boda-Boda(Motorcycle) 07=Own Motorcycle 08=Own Bicycle 09=Own Car 96=Other (specify)
												Travelling time	Waiting time	
R00	**HE01**	**HE02**	**HE03**	**HE04**	**HE05**	**HE06a**	**HE06b**	**HE07**	**HE08**	**HE09**	**HE10**	**HE11**	**HE12a**	**HE12b**	**HE13**
												.			
												.			
												.			
												.			
												.			
												.			
												.			
												.			
												.			
												.			
												.			

Codes for Column HE06

01= Diarrhoea (acute)
02= Diarrhoea (chronic, 1 month or more)
03= Weight loss (major)
04= Fever (acute)
05= Fever (recurring)
06= Malaria
07= Skin rash
08= Weakness
09= Severe headache
10= Fainting
11= Chills (feeling hot and cold)
12= Vomiting
13= Cough
14= Coughing blood
15= Pain on passing urine
16= Genital sores
17= Mental disorder
20= Abdominal pain
21= Sore throat
22= Difficulty breathing
23= Burn
24= Fracture
25= Wound
26= Child birth related
96= Other (specify)

Code for Column HE08

01= Illness mild
02= Facility too far
03= Hard to get to facility
04= Too dangerous to go
05= Available facilities are costly
06= No qualified staff present
07= Staff attitude not good
08= Too busy / long waiting time
09= Facility inaccessible
10= Facility is closed
11= Facility is destroyed
12= Drugs not available
96= Other (specify)

SECTION 5: HEALTHCONT'D: (All Household members)

PERSON ID	When [NAME] was ill/injured, who primarily took care of him/her? 1=HH member 2=Non HH member – female, minor **(>>HE17a)** 3= Non HH member – male, minor **(>>HE17a)** 4= Non HH member –adult male **(>>HE17a)** 5=Non HH member – adult female**(>>HE17a)** 6=No one **(>>HE17a)**	**If HH member**		How much has your household spent during the past 30 days on [NAME'S] health and medical care? **IF NOTHING WAS SPENT, WRITE 0.** **IF THE RESPONDENT CAN ONLY GIVE A TOTAL AMOUNT, LEAVE THE REST OF THE COLUMNS BLANK AND WRITE THE TOTAL IN COLUMN HE17g**.							During the last 6 months (including the past 30 days), did [NAME] suffer from any illness or injury? 1= Yes 2= No	**For all household members aged 10 years and above**		
		Record ID of care-taker	How many days did [CARE-TAKER] spend taking care of [NAME]? **(Days)**	Consultation Fees	Medicines etc	Hospital/ clinic charges	Traditional doctor's fees/medicines	Transport to and from	Other expenses	Total expenses		Does (NAME) currently use or has he/she in the past used any tobacco products such as cigarettes, cigars, pipes or chewable tobacco? 1= Yes, currently 2= Yes, in the past 2= No **(>> HE21)**	For how long (in years) has (NAME) been using them/ did he/she use them? **Completed Years**	Is (NAME) currently suffering from any of the following diseases? A = Diabetes B = High blood pressure C = Heart disease Z = No **Circle all that apply**
R00	**HE14**	**HE15**	**HE16**	**HE17a**	**HE17b**	**HE17c**	**HE17d**	**HE17e**	**HE17f**	**HE17g**	**HE18**	**HE19**	**HE20**	**HE21**
														A B C Z
														A B C Z
														A B C Z
														A B C Z
														A B C Z
														A B C Z
														A B C Z
														A B C Z
														A B C Z
														A B C Z
														A B C Z
														A B C Z

SECTION 6: HOUSEHOLD CONSUMPTION EXPENDITURE

Part A: Number of household members present

CEA01: On average, how many people were present in the last 7 days?**(In this section children are defined as less than 18 years).**

Household Members				Visitors			
Male adults	Female adults	Male children	Female children	Male adults	Female adults	Male children	Female children

Part B: Food, Beverage, and Tobacco (During the Last 7 Days)

Item Description	Code	Did your household consume [ITEM]? 1= Yes 2=No**[>> Next Item]**	How many days were [ITEM] consumed out of the last 7 days?	Unit of Qty	Consumption out of Purchases				Consumption out of home produce		Received in-kind/Free		Market Price	Farm gate price
					Household		Away from home							
					Qty	Value	Qty	Value	Qty	Value	Qty	Value		
CEB01	**CEB02**	**CEB03**	**CB04**	**CEB05**	**CEB06**	**CEB07**	**CEB08**	**CEB09**	**CEB10**	**CEB11**	**CEB12**	**CEB13**	**CEB14**	**CEB15**
Matooke	101													
Matooke	102													
Matooke	103													
Matooke	104													
Sweet Potatoes (Fresh)	105													
Sweet Potatoes (Dry)	106													
Cassava (Fresh)	107													
Cassava (Dry/ Flour)	108													
Irish Potatoes	109													
Rice	110													
Maize (grains)	111													
Maize (cobs)	112													
Maize (flour)	113													
Bread	114													
Millet	115													
Sorghum	116													
Beef	117													
Pork	118													
Goat Meat	119													
Other Meat	120													
Chicken	121													
Fresh Fish	122													
Dry/ Smoked fish	123													
Eggs	124													
Fresh Milk	125													
Infant Formula Foods	126													
Cooking oil	127													
Ghee	128													
Margarine, Butter, etc	129													

PART B CONT'D: FOOD, BEVERAGE, AND TOBACCO (During the Last 7 Days)

Item Description	Code	Did yourhousehold consume [ITEM]? 1= Yes 2= No **[>> Nextitem]**	How many days was [ITEM] consumed out of the last 7 days?	Unit of Qty	Consumption out of Purchases				Consumption out of home produce		Received in-kind/Free		Market Price	Farm gate price
					Household		Away from home							
					Qty	Value	Qty	Value	Qty	Value	Qty	Value		
CEB01	**CEB02**	**CEB03**	**CB04**	**CEB05**	**CEB06**	**CEB07**	**CEB08**	**CEB09**	**CEB10**	**CEB11**	**CEB12**	**CEB13**	**CEB14**	**CEB15**
Passion Fruits	130													
Sweet Bananas	131													
Mangos	132													
Oranges	133													
Other Fruits	134													
Onions	135													
Tomatoes	136													
Cabbages	137													
Dodo	138													
Other vegetables	139													
Beans fresh)	140													
Beans (dry)	141													
Ground nuts (in shell)	142													
Ground nuts (shelled)	143													
Ground nuts (pounded)	144													
Peas	145													
Simsim	146													
Sugar	147													
Coffee	148													
Tea	149													
Salt	150													
Soda*	151													
Beer*	152													
Other Alcoholic drinks	153													
Other drinks	154													
Cigarettes	155													
Other Tobacco	156													
Expenditure in Restaurants on:														
1. Food	157													
2. Soda	158													
3. Beer	159													
Other juice	160													
Other foods	161													

*** Sodas and Beers to be recorded here are those that are not taken with food in restaurants.**

PART C: NON-DURABLE GOODS AND FREQUENTLY PURCHASED SERVICES (During the last 30 days)

Item Description	Code	Unit of Quantity	Purchases		Home produced		Received in-kind/Free		Unit Price
			Qty	Value	Qty	Value	Qty	Value	
CEC01	**CEC02**	**CEC03**	**CEC04**	**CEC05**	**CEC06**	**CEC07**	**CEC08**	**CEC09**	**CEC10**
Rent of rented house/Fuel/power									
Rent of rented house	301								
Imputed rent of owned house	302								
Imputed rent of free house	303								
Maintenance and repair expenses	304								
Water	305								
Electricity	306								
Generators/lawn mower fuels	307								
Paraffin (Kerosene)	308								
Charcoal	309								
Firewood	310								
Others	311								
Non-durable and Personal Goods									
Matches	451								
Washing soap	452								
Bathing soap	453								
Tooth paste	454								
Cosmetics	455								
Handbags, travel bags etc	456								
Batteries (Dry cells)	457								
Newspapers and Magazines	458								
Others	459								
Transport and communication									
Tyres, tubes, spares, etc	461								
Petrol, diesel etc	462								
Taxi fares	463								
Bus fares	464								
Boda boda fares	465								
Stamps, envelops, etc.	466								
Air time	467								
Services fee for owned fixed/ mobile phones	468								
Expenditure on phones not owned	469								
Others	470								

PART C CONT'D: NON-DURABLE GOODS AND FREQUENTLY PURCHASED SERVICES (During the last 30 days)

Item Description	Code	Unit of Quantity	Purchases		Home produced		Received in-kind/Free		Unit Price
			Qty	Value	Qty	Value	Qty	Value	
CEC01	**CEC02**	**CEC03**	**CEC04**	**CEC05**	**CEC06**	**CEC07**	**CEC08**	**CEC09**	**CEC10**
Health and Medical Care									
Consultation Fees	501								
Medicines etc	502								
Hospital/ clinic charges	503								
Traditional Doctors fees/ medicines	504								
Transport	505								
Others	506								
Other services									
Sports, theaters, etc	601								
Dry Cleaning and Laundry	602								
Houseboys/ girls, Shamba boys etc	603								
Barber and Beauty Shops	604								
Expenses in hotels, lodging, etc	605								

PART D: SEMI-DURABLE GOODS AND DURABLE GOODS AND SERVICES (During the last 365 days)

Item Description	Code	Purchases	Consumption out of household /enterprise stock	Received in-kind/Free
		Value	Value	Value
CED01	**CED02**	**CED03**	**CED04**	**CED05**
Clothing and Footwear				
Men's clothing - New	201			
Men's clothing - Secondhand	202			
Women's clothing - New	203			
Women's clothing- Secondhand	204			
Children's clothing (excluding school uniforms) - New	205			
Children's clothing (excluding school uniforms) - Secondhand	206			
Other clothing and clothing materials	207			
Tailoring and Materials	208			
Men's Footwear- New	209			
Men's Footwear- Secondhand	210			
Women's Footwear- New	211			
Women's Footwear- Secondhand	212			
Children's Footwear- New	213			
Children's Footwear- Secondhand	214			
Other Footwear and repairs	215			
Furniture, Carpet, Furnishing etc				
Furniture Items	301			
Carpets, mats, etc	302			
Curtains, Bed sheets, etc	303			
Bedding Mattresses	304			
Blankets	305			
Others and Repairs	306			
Household Appliances and Equipment				
Electric iron/ Kettles etc	401			
Charcoal and Kerosene Stoves	402			
Electronic Equipment (TV, radio cassette, DVD, Video, etc)	403			
Bicycles	404			
Radio	405			
Motors, Pick-ups, etc	406			
Motor cycles	407			
Computers for household use	408			
Phone Handsets (both fixed and mobile)	409			
Other equipment and repairs	410			
Jewelry, Watches, etc	411			
Glass/ Table were, Utensils, etc				
Plastic basins	501			
Plastic plates/ tumblers	502			
Jerrycans and plastic buckets	503			
Enamel and metallic utensils	504			
Switches, plugs, cables, etc	505			
Others and repairs	506			
Education				
School and registration fees including PTA	601			
Boarding and Lodging fees	602			
School uniforms and sports clothes	603			
Books and supplies	604			
Transport	605			
Other educational expenses	606			
Services Not elsewhere Specified				
Expenditure on household functions				
Insurance Premiums				
Other services N.E.S.				

PART E: NON-CONSUMPTION EXPENDITURE (LAST 12 MONTHS)

Item description	Code	Value (During the last 365 days)
CEE01	**CEE02**	**CEE03**
Income tax	801	
Property rates (taxes)	802	
User fees and charges	803	
Local Service tax	804	
Pension and social security payments	805	
Remittances, gifts, and other transfers (within Uganda)	806	
Remittances, gifts, and other transfers (outside Uganda)	807	
Funerals	808	
Other social functions (including birthday parties, wedding parties, etc)	809	
Interest on loans	810	
Others (like subscriptions, interest to consumer debts, etc.)	811	

SECTION 7: LOANS IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS (For all usual and regular members aged 18 years and above)

PERSON ID	**RECORDID CODE OF PERSON RESPONDING FOR [NAME]**	Which sources can [NAME] get a loan/credit from? **(DO NOT READ OUT) Probe: Any other source?** A= Friends/relatives B=Private money lender C=Landlord D=Employer E=Bank F=SACCOs G=Deposit taking MFIs e.g. FINCA H=Credit Institutions I=Input trader/shop keeper X=Other (specify) Y= Don't Know Z=None **Circle all mentioned**	Has [NAME] sought for a loan/credit in the last 12 months? 1=Yes **(>>L05)** 2=No 3=Don't Know**(>> Next Person/ Section)**	**If No,** what was the **main** reason [NAME] did not seek for a loan/credit? 01=No need 02= Do not know where to apply 03=No supply locally available 04=Inadequate security 05=Interest too high 06=Don't like debts 07= Believed would be refused 08= Lack of sensitization 96= Other (specify) **[>> Next Person/Section]**	**If Yes,** what source did [NAME] seek from? **Record up to 3 most recent sources?** 01= Friends/relatives 02=Private money lender 03=Landlord 04=Employer 05=Bank 06=SACCOs 07=Deposit taking MFIs e.g. FINCA 08=Credit Institutions 09=Input trader/shop keeper 96=Other (specify)	What was the **main** reason for seeking the loan/credit? 01=Buy land 02=Buy livestock 03=Buy farm tools and implements 04= Buy farm inputs 05=Purchase inputs/working capital for non-farm enterprises 06=Pay for building materials (To buy house) 07=Buy consumption goods and services 08=To pay educ. Expenses 09=Pay for health expenses 10= Pay for ceremonial expenses 96=Other (specify)	How much did [NAME] ask for? **(Ug. Shs)**	What is the status of the loan/ credit request/application? 1= Fully/ partly approved 2=Rejected**(>> Next loan)** 3=Still pending **(>> Next loan)**	How much did [NAME] receive? **(Ug. Shs)**	How much was/has been paid back to the lender? (principal + interest) **(Ug. Shs)** **(If none, write '0')**	How much is still outstanding – has to be paid back to lender – (principal + interest)? **(Ug. Shs)** **(If none, write '0')**	What is the repayment period? **(Months)** **(If no fixed term, write 99)**	How many times did [NAME] borrow from this source in the last 12 months?
R00	**L01**	**L02**	**L03**	**L04**	**L05**	**L06**	**L07**	**L08**	**L09**	**L10**	**L11**	**L12**	**L13**
		A B C D E F G H I X Y Z			a) Most recent								
					b)2nd most recent								
					c) 3rd most recent								
		A B C D E F G H I X Y Z			a) Most recent								
					b)2nd most recent								
					c) 3rd most recent								

SECTION 8: CULTURAL PARTICIPATION (For all members 18 years and above during the last 12 months)

PERSON ID	What is (NAME'S) religion? 01=Catholic 02=Protestant 03=Muslim 04=Pentecostal 05=SDA 06=Traditionalist 96=Other (Specify)	Does (NAME) listen to/watch any music videos 1=Yes 2=No	Does (NAME) do any kind of reading? 1=Yes 2=No **(>>CP05)**	What kind of materials does (NAME) read? **Circle all that apply** Books = A Newspapers = B Magazines = C Journals = D Other (Specify) = X	Did (NAME) participate in any cultural activity in the last 12 months? **Circle all mentioned** Visit to cultural sites = A Visit to theatre for shows = B Participation in music galas = C Attended introduction, funeral rite, marriage ceremony = D Social events such as birth, giving of names, initiation into adulthood etc = E Participated in any traditional game = F Library = G Other (Specify) = X Did not participate in any cultural activity = Z	Did (NAME) get income from any cultural activities in the last 12 months? **Circle all that apply** Herbal medicine practice = A Mat/basket making = B Music = C Drama = D Bark cloth making = E Interpreters = F Other (Specify) = X No income from any cultural activity = Z**(>> Next Person/Section)**	**If yes,** how much did (NAME) receive from that/those activities in the last 12months? **(Ug. Shs)**
R00	**CP01**	**CP02**	**CP03**	**CP04**	**CP05**	**CP06**	**CP07**
				A B C D X	A B C D E F G X Z	A B C D E X Z	
				A B C D X	A B C D E F G X Z	A B C D E X Z	
				A B C D X	A B C D E F G X Z	A B C D E X Z	
				A B C D X	A B C D E F G X Z	A B C D E X Z	
				A B C D X	A B C D E F G X Z	A B C D E X Z	
				A B C D X	A B C D E F G X Z	A B C D E X Z	
				A B C D X	A B C D E F G X Z	A B C D E X Z	
				A B C D X	A B C D E F G X Z	A B C D E X Z	
				A B C D X	A B C D E F G X Z	A B C D E X Z	
				A B C D X	A B C D E F G X Z	A B C D E X Z	
				A B C D X	A B C D E F G X Z	A B C D E X Z	
				A B C D X	A B C D E F G X Z	A B C D E X Z	
				A B C D X	A B C D E F G X Z	A B C D E X Z	

SECTION 9: HOUSING CONDITIONS AND HOUSEHOLD CHARACTERISTICS

Now we would like to ask you about your housing conditions: all the rooms and all separate building used by your household members

What is the occupancy tenure of the dwelling unit? 01= Owner occupied 02= Free Public 03= Free Private 04=Subsidized Public 05= Subsidized Private 06= Rented Public 07= Rented Private 96= Other (specify)	What type of dwelling is it? 01= Detached house (single or multi-storey) 02= Semi-Detached House 03=Flat in a block of flats 04= Room /rooms in Main House 05= Servants Quarters 06= Tenement (Muzigo) 07= Garage 08= Go down/Basement 09= Store 96= Other (specify)	How many rooms does your household use for sleeping?	Type of material **mainly** used for construction of the **roof** 01= Iron sheets 02= Tiles 03= Asbestos 04= Concrete 05= Tins 06= Thatch 96= Other (specify)	Type of material **mainly** used for construction of the **wall** 01= Concrete/ stones 02= Cement blocks 03= Burnt stabilized bricks 04= Unburnt bricks with cement 05= Unburnt bricks with mud 06= Wood 07= Mud and Poles 08= Tin/Iron sheets 96= Other (specify)	Type of material **mainly** used for construction of the **floor** 1= Earth 2= Rammed earth 3= Cement screed 4= Concrete 5= Tiles 6= Brick 7= Stone 8= Wood	What is the household's **main** source of water for DRINKING? 01= Piped water into dwelling**(>>HC13)** 02= Piped water to the yard**(>>HC13)** 03= Public taps 04= Borehole in yard/plot**(>>HC13)** 05= Public borehole 06= Protected well/spring 07= Unprotected well/spring 08= River/stream/lake 09= Vendor**(>>HC13)** 10= Tanker Truck 11= Gravity Flow Scheme 12= Rain water**(>>HC13)** 13= Bottled water 96= Other (specify)	**Only if code in HC07 is either Code 03, 05, 06, 07, 08, 10, 11 or 13**		What is the distance to this source of water? **(Distance in Kms to one decimal place)**
							Time taken to and from the source of drinking water and waiting time? (**In minutes**)		
							To and From	**Waiting time**	
HC01	**HC02**	**HC03**	**HC04**	**HC05**	**HC06**	**HC07**	**HC08a**	**HC08b**	**HC09**
									.

Only if code in HC07 is either Code 03, 05, 06, 07, 08, 10, 11 or 13				What type of toilet facility does this household mainly use?	Does the household share this toilet facility with other households?	With how many other households does this household share this toilet?	Does this household have a hand washing facility next to the toilet?	What source of **energy** does this household **mainly** use for lighting?
Who normally collects the drinking water in this household? 1=HH member 2=Non HH member – female, minor **(>>H12**) 3= Non HH member – male, minor **(>>H12**) 4= Non HH member – adult male **(>>H12**) 5=Non HH member – adult female(**>>H12**) 6=No one (**>>H12**)	**If household member(s), record Person IDs of up to three persons**	How the drinking water is normally transported? 1= Carried by person 2=Bicycle 3=Motorcycle 4=Wheel barrow 5=Motor vehicle 6=Other (specify)	On average, how much water does the household use **(for all purposes)** per day? **(Record in litres)**	01= Flush Toilet 02= VIP Latrine 03= Covered Pit Latrine with a slab 04= Covered Pit Latrine without a slab 05= Uncovered Pit Latrine with a slab 06= Uncovered Pit Latrine without a slab 07= Ecosan (compost toilet) 08= No facility/bush/ polythene bags/ bucket/etc. 96= Other (specify)	1= Yes 2= No**(>> HC17)** 7= N/A (For "No facility/bush/ polythene bags/bucket/ etc).**(>> HC18)**	1= Yes with water only 2= Yes with water and soap 3= Yes with no water 4 = No	01= Electricity-National grid 02= Electricity- Solar 03= Electricity- Personal Generator 04= Electricity – Community/thermal plant 05= Gas 06= Biogas 07= Paraffin lantern 08= Paraffin Tadooba 09= Candles 10= Firewood 11=Cow dung 12= Grass (reeds) 96= Other (specify)
HC10	**HC11**			**HC12**	**HC13**	**HC14**	**HC15**	**HC16**	**HC17**	**HC18**

SECTION 9: HOUSING CONDITIONS CONT'D

What source of **energy** does this household **mainly** use for **cooking**? 01 = Electricity- National grid **(>>HC26)** 02 = Electricity-Solar**(>>HC26)** 03 = Electricity- Personal Generator**(>>HC26)** 04 = Electricity-Community/thermal plant**(>>HC26)** 05 = Gas**(>>HC26)** 06 = Biogas**(>>HC26)** 07 = Paraffin-Stove **(>>HC26)** 08 = Charcoal**(>>HC26)** 09 = Firewood 10 = Cow Dung**(>>HC26)** 11 = Grass (reeds) **(>>HC26)** 96 = Other (specify) **(>>HC26)**	**IF FIREWOOD,**							What type of kitchen does this household mainly use? 1= Inside, specific room 2= Inside, no specific room 3= Outside, built 4= Makeshift 5= Open space	What is the **most commonly** used method of solid waste disposal from the household? 01= Skip bin 02= Pit 03= Heap 04= Garden 05= Burning 06= Waste vendor 96= Other (specify)	What type of bathroom does this household mainly use? 01= Inside, drainage provided 02= Inside, no drainage provided 03= Outside built, drainage provided 04= Outside built, no drainage provided 05= Makeshift 06= None 96= Other (specify)
	What is the source? 1=Bush/Forest 2=Market**(>> HC25)** 3=Own plantation 4=Other (specify)	Time taken to and from the source of firewood and collecting time? **(In minutes)**		Distance to the source? **(Distance in Kms to one decimal place)**	Who normally collects the firewood in this household? 1=HH member 2=Non HH member – female, minor **(>> HC25)** 3= Non HH member – male, minor **(>> HC25)** 4= Non HH member – adult male **(>> HC25**) 5=Non HH member – adult female(>>**HC25**)	**If household member(s), record Person IDs of up to three persons**	How is the firewood normally transported? 1=On the head 2=Bicycle 3=Motorcycle 4=Wheel barrow 5=Motor vehicle 6=Other (specify)			
		To and Fro	**Collecting time**							
HC19	**HC20**	**HC21a**	**HC21b**	**HC22**	**HC23**	**HC24**	**HC25**	**HC26**	**HC27**	**HC28**
				.						

SECTION 10: HOUSEHOLD ASSETS

Type of assets	Asset code	Does any member of your household own [ASSET] at present? 1=Yes, individually 2=Yes, jointly 3=No **(>> HA07)**	**IF YES, record the Person IDs of the owner(s)**	How many [ASSET] do(es) your household own at present?		Did any member of your household own [ASSET] 12 months ago? 1=Yes, individually 2=Yes, jointly 3=No **(>> Next Asset)**	**IF YES, record the Person IDs of the owner(s)**	How many [ASSET] did your household own 12 months ago?	
				Number	Total estimated value (in Shs)			Number	Total estimated value (in Shs.)
HA01	**HA02**	**HA03**	**HA04**	**HA05**	**HA06**	**HA07**	**HA08**	**HA09**	**HA10**
Household Assets									
Owner occupied House	001								
Other Buildings	002								
Land	003								
Furniture/Furnishings	004								
Household Appliances e.g. Kettle, Flat iron, etc.	005								
Cooker	006								
Refrigerator	007								
Electronic Equipment									
Television	008								
Radio	009								
Cassette/DVD/CD	010								
Mobile phone	011								
Fixed phone	012								
Computer	013								
Generators	014								
Solar panel/electric inverters	015								
Transport Equipment									
Motor vehicle	016								
Motor cycle	017								
Bicycle	018								
Wheel chair	019								
Boat/Canoe	020								
Other Transport equipment	021								
Others									
Jewelry and Watches	022								
Other household assets e.g. lawn mowers, etc.	023								

SECTION 11: PROPERTY AND OTHER INCOMES DURING THE LAST 12 MONTHS

Sr. No	Item Description	**Cash**	**In-Kind (Value)**
1	**2**	**3**	**4**
P1	**Property Income**		
P11	Imputed rents of owner – occupied housing (net)		
P12	Net actual rents received from building/household property		
P13	Net rent received from land/equipment		
P14	Royalties		
P15	Interest received		
P16	Dividends		
P17	Income from treasury bills		
P2	**Current transfers and other benefits**		
P21	Pension		
P22	Life Insurance		
P23	Other Insurance		
P24	Family allowances and other social security benefits		
P25	Remittances and assistance received from others		
P26	Other income {inheritance, alimony, scholarships and oth unspecified income etc.}		
P27	Refund on Education		
P28	Refund on Medical		
P3	**Income from sale of assets excluding livestock**		
P31	Income from sale of secondhand (used) vehicles		
P32	Income from sale of secondhand (used) clothing		
P33	Income from sale of other goods		
P4	**Income from Employment**		
P41	Salary/Wage		
P5	**Income from Enterprises**		
P51	Household based Enterprises		
P52	Non-Household based Enterprises		
P6	**Income from Subsistence Activities**		
P61	Crop farming		
P62	Livestock		
P63	Other (specify)		

SECTION 12: WELFARE INDICATORS AND SUBJECTIVE POVERTY

W00	**Name of Respondent …….**	**Person ID ……..**
W01	What was the household's **most** important source of earnings during the last 12 months?	01 = Subsistence farming 02 = Commercial farming 03 = Wage employment 04 = Non-agricultural enterprises 05 = Property income 06 = Transfers (pension, allowances, social security benefits,) 07 = Remittances 08 = Organizational support (e.g. food aid, WFP, NGOs etc) 96 = Other (specify)
W02	Does every member of the household have at least two sets of clothes?	1= Yes 2= No
W03	Does every child in this household (all those under 18 years old) have a blanket?	1=Yes 2= No 7 = Not Applicable (No child in hh)
W04	Does every member of the household have at least one pair of shoes?	1= Yes 2= No
W05	What is the average number of meals taken by household members per day in the last 7 days?	----------
W06	What did you do when your household last ran out of salt?	1= Borrowed from neighbors 2= Bought 3= Did without 4= Does not cook at all 7 = Not applicable
W07	Do you have salt now?	1= Yes 2= No
W08	What did your children below 5 years old (0-4 years) have for breakfast yesterday?	00 = Nothing 01 = Tea/drink with sugar only 02 = Milk/milk tea with sugar 03 = Solid food only 04 = Tea/drink with solid food 05 = Tea/drink without sugar with solid food 06 = Porridge with solid food 07 = Porridge with sugar only 08 = Porridge with milk 09 = Porridge without sugar only 96 = Other (Specify) 97 = No under 5s in the household 98 = Don't Know
W09	What did your children between 5 to 13 years old have for breakfast yesterday?	00 = Nothing 01 = Tea/drink with sugar only 02 = Milk/milk tea with sugar 03 = Solid food only 04 = Tea/drink with solid food 05 = Tea/drink without sugar with solid food 06 = Porridge with solid food 07 = Porridge with sugar only 08 = Porridge with milk 09 = Porridge without sugar only 96 = Other (Specify) 97 = No 5-13 year olds in the household 98 = Don't Know
W10	If you were asked to classify the household into very poor, poor, neither poor nor rich, rich, where would you put your own household?	1=Very poor 2=Poor 3=Neither poor nor rich 4=Rich
W11	On a scale of **1 – 5 (1=Poorest 2=Poor 3=Average 4=Above average 5=Rich)**, how would you rate your standard of living in relation to other households in your community?	----------
W12	During the last 12 months, has your household income been very unstable, somewhat stable or stable?	1=Very unstable 2=Somewhat stable 3=Stable
W13	During the past year, has your household's living standard increased, stayed the same or decreased?	1=Increased 2=Stayed the same 3=Decreased
W14	In your opinion, what does it mean to be poor?	**(Circle all mentioned)**

	(Do not read out).	
	A. Lacking a proper shelter	A
	B. Owning nothing	B
	C. Lacking productive and household assets	C
	D. Being unable to afford to care for him/herself, or family members	D
	E. Living by casual labour or begging	E
	F. Lacking social support – being alone, without a spouse, children or relatives	F
	G. Having poor health	G
	H. Eating poorly and infrequently	H
	I. Dressing poorly, lacking clothes	I
	J. Lacking personal hygiene – looking poor	J
	X. Other (specify)	X
W15	Are you satisfied that your household meets minimum needs such as …?	1=Satisfied 2=Somewhat satisfied 3=Not at all satisfied 7=Not applicable
	1. Affording health care and medication when ill.	1 2 3 7
	2. Affording personal needs (soap, hair care, etc)	1 2 3 7
	3. Take taxi/bus/pickup/motorbike to work	1 2 3 7
W16	Who can your household depend on to provide assistance during difficult times?	**(Circle all mentioned)**
	A. Neighbours	A
	B. Religious association	B
	C. Professional association	C
	D. Friends	D
	E. Extended family	E
	X. Others	X
	Z. None	Z

SECTION 13: NON-CROP FARMING HOUSEHOLD ENTERPRISES/ACTIVITIES

NA1. Over the past 12months, has anyone in your household operated any non-crop farming enterprise which produces goods or services (for example artisan, metal working, tailoring, repair work, also include processing and selling your outputs from your own crops if done regularly) or has anyone in your household owned a shop or operated a trading business or profession

1=Yes

2=No **(>> NEXT SECTION)**

ENTERPRISE ID	Description of enterprise	Industry code **See codes in Annex 10 of manual**	**ID code of person responsible**	Year started **(yyyy)**	What was the main source of money for setting up the business? **See code below**	Have you/your household received a credit to operate or expand your business during the past 12 months? 1=Yes 2=No **(>>N08a)**	What was the major source? **See code below**	Which people in the household work in this enterprise/activity? **WRITE ID CODES FROM ROSTER**					In the past 12 months, how many months did the enterprise operate?	What is/was the average monthly gross revenues during the months when the enterprise is/was operating? **Ug. Shs**	How many people does your enterprise hire during a month when the enterprise is/was operating? **If none, write '0' and go to N14**	What is/was the average expenditure on wages during that month? **Ug. Shs**	What is/was the average expenditure on raw materials during that month? **Ug. Shs**	Other operating expenses such as fuel, kerosene, electricity etc during that month? **Ug. Shs**
								A	**B**	**C**	**D**	**E**						
N00	**N01**	**N02**	**N03**	**N04**	**N05**	**N06**	**N07**	**N08a**	**N08b**	**N08c**	**N08d**	**N08e**	**N09**	**N10**	**N11**	**N12**	**N13**	**N14**

Codes for Col N05

01= Didn't need any money
02= Own/household's savings
03= Commercial/Development Bank
04= Deposit Taking Microfinance institutions
05= SACCO
06= Local group
07= NGO
96= Other (specify)

Codes for Col N07

01= Formal Banks (Commercial/Development
02= Deposit Taking Micro-Finance Institutions
03= SACCO
04= NGO
05= Credit Union
06= Landlord
07= Employer
08= Local group
09= Relative
10= Friend
11= Local money lender
96= Other (specify)